

**Supplement dated November 30, 2023
to the Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information of:**

Aquila Funds Trust

Aquila High Income Fund
Aquila Opportunity Growth Fund
Dated April 27, 2023

Aquila Municipal Trust

Aquila Tax-Free Trust of Arizona
Aquila Tax-Free Fund of Colorado
Aquila Churchill Tax-Free Fund of Kentucky
Aquila Tax-Free Trust of Oregon
Aquila Narragansett Tax-Free Income Fund
Aquila Tax-Free Fund For Utah
Dated July 27, 2023

Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust

Dated July 27, 2023

The following disclosure supplements any information to the contrary in each Fund's Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information:

Broker-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies

The information below has been provided by the named financial intermediaries. Please contact the applicable financial intermediary with any questions regarding how it applies the policies described below or for assistance in determining whether you may qualify for a particular sales charge waiver or discount.

Merrill Lynch:

Purchases or sales of front-end (i.e. Class A) or level-load (i.e., Class C) mutual fund shares through a Merrill platform or account will be eligible only for the following sales load waivers (front-end, contingent deferred, or back-end waivers) and discounts, which differ from those disclosed elsewhere in this Fund's prospectus. Purchasers will have to buy mutual fund shares directly from the mutual fund company or through another intermediary to be eligible for waivers or discounts not listed below.

It is the client's responsibility to notify Merrill at the time of purchase or sale of any relationship or other facts that qualify the transaction for a waiver or discount. A Merrill representative may ask for reasonable documentation of such facts and Merrill may condition the granting of a waiver or discount on the timely receipt of such documentation.

Additional information on waivers and discounts is available in the Merrill Sales Load Waiver and Discounts Supplement (the "Merrill SLWD Supplement") and in the Mutual Fund Investing at Merrill pamphlet at ml.com/funds. Clients are encouraged to review these documents and speak with their financial advisor to determine whether a transaction is eligible for a waiver or discount.

Front-end Load Waivers Available at Merrill

- Shares of mutual funds available for purchase by employer-sponsored retirement, deferred compensation, and employee benefit plans (including health savings accounts) and trusts used to fund those plans provided the shares are not held in a commission-based brokerage account and shares are held for the benefit of the plan. For purposes of this provision, employer-sponsored retirement plans do not include SEP IRAs, Simple IRAs, SAR-SEPs or Keogh plans
- Shares purchased through a Merrill investment advisory program

- Brokerage class shares exchanged from advisory class shares due to the holdings moving from a Merrill investment advisory program to a Merrill brokerage account
- Shares purchased through the Merrill Edge Self-Directed platform
- Shares purchased through the systematic reinvestment of capital gains distributions and dividend reinvestment when purchasing shares of the same mutual fund in the same account
- Shares exchanged from level-load shares to front-end load shares of the same mutual fund in accordance with the description in the Merrill SLWD Supplement
- Shares purchased by eligible employees of Merrill or its affiliates and their family members who purchase shares in accounts within the employee's Merrill Household (as defined in the Merrill SLWD Supplement)
- Shares purchased by eligible persons associated with the fund as defined in this prospectus (e.g. the fund's officers or trustees)
- Shares purchased from the proceeds of a mutual fund redemption in front-end load shares provided (1) the repurchase is in a mutual fund within the same fund family; (2) the repurchase occurs within 90 calendar days from the redemption trade date, and (3) the redemption and purchase occur in the same account (known as Rights of Reinstatement). Automated transactions (i.e. systematic purchases and withdrawals) and purchases made after shares are automatically sold to pay Merrill's account maintenance fees are not eligible for Rights of Reinstatement

Contingent Deferred Sales Charge ("CDSC") Waivers on Front-end, Back-end, and Level Load Shares Available at Merrill

- Shares sold due to the client's death or disability (as defined by Internal Revenue Code Section 22(e)(3))
- Shares sold pursuant to a systematic withdrawal program subject to Merrill's maximum systematic withdrawal limits as described in the Merrill SLWD Supplement
- Shares sold due to return of excess contributions from an IRA account
- Shares sold as part of a required minimum distribution for IRA and retirement accounts due to the investor reaching the qualified age based on applicable IRS regulation
- Front-end or level-load shares held in commission-based, non-taxable retirement brokerage accounts (e.g. traditional, Roth, rollover, SEP IRAs, Simple IRAs, SAR-SEPs or Keogh plans) that are transferred to fee-based accounts or platforms and exchanged for a lower cost share class of the same mutual fund

Front-end Load Discounts Available at Merrill: Breakpoints, Rights of Accumulation & Letters of Intent

- Breakpoint discounts, as described in this prospectus, where the sales load is at or below the maximum sales load that Merrill permits to be assessed to a front-end load purchase, as described in the Merrill SLWD Supplement
- Rights of Accumulation (ROA), as described in the Merrill SLWD Supplement, which entitle clients to breakpoint discounts based on the aggregated holdings of mutual fund family assets held in accounts in their Merrill Household
- Letters of Intent (LOI), which allow for breakpoint discounts on eligible new purchases based on anticipated future eligible purchases within a fund family at Merrill, in accounts within your Merrill Household, as further described in the Merrill SLWD Supplement

Edward D. Jones & Co., L.P. ("Edward Jones"):

Policies Regarding Transactions Through Edward Jones

The following information has been provided by Edward Jones:

Effective on or after January 1st, 2024, the following information supersedes prior information with respect to transactions and positions held in fund shares through an Edward Jones system. Clients of Edward Jones (also referred to as “shareholders”) purchasing fund shares on the Edward Jones commission and fee-based platforms are eligible only for the following sales charge discounts (also referred to as “breakpoints”) and waivers, which can differ from discounts and waivers described elsewhere in the mutual fund prospectus or statement of additional information (“SAI”) or through another broker-dealer. In all instances, it is the shareholder's responsibility to inform Edward Jones at the time of purchase of any relationship, holdings of Aquila Group of Funds, or other facts qualifying the purchaser for discounts or waivers. Edward Jones can ask for documentation of such circumstance. Shareholders should contact Edward Jones if they have questions regarding their eligibility for these discounts and waivers.

Breakpoints

- Breakpoint pricing, otherwise known as volume pricing, at dollar thresholds as described in the prospectus.

Rights of Accumulation (“ROA”)

- The applicable sales charge on a purchase of Class A shares is determined by taking into account all share classes (except certain money market funds and any assets held in group retirement plans) of Aquila Group of Funds held by the shareholder or in an account grouped by Edward Jones with other accounts for the purpose of providing certain pricing considerations (“pricing groups”). If grouping assets as a shareholder, this includes all share classes held on the Edward Jones platform and/or held on another platform. The inclusion of eligible fund family assets in the ROA calculation is dependent on the shareholder notifying Edward Jones of such assets at the time of calculation. Money market funds are included only if such shares were sold with a sales charge at the time of purchase or acquired in exchange for shares purchased with a sales charge.
- The employer maintaining a SEP IRA plan and/or SIMPLE IRA plan may elect to establish or change ROA for the IRA accounts associated with the plan to a plan-level grouping as opposed to including all share classes at a shareholder or pricing group level.
- ROA is determined by calculating the higher of cost minus redemptions or market value (current shares x NAV).

Letter of Intent (“LOI”)

- Through a LOI, shareholders can receive the sales charge and breakpoint discounts for purchases shareholders intend to make over a 13-month period from the date Edward Jones receives the LOI. The LOI is determined by calculating the higher of cost or market value of qualifying holdings at LOI initiation in combination with the value that the shareholder intends to buy over a 13-month period to calculate the front-end sales charge and any breakpoint discounts. Each purchase the shareholder makes during that 13-month period will receive the sales charge and breakpoint discount that applies to the total amount. The inclusion of eligible fund family assets in the LOI calculation is dependent on the shareholder notifying Edward Jones of such assets at the time of calculation. Purchases made before the LOI is received by Edward Jones are not adjusted under the LOI and will not reduce the sales charge previously paid. Sales charges will be adjusted if LOI is not met.
- If the employer maintaining a SEP IRA plan and/or SIMPLE IRA plan has elected to establish or change ROA for the IRA accounts associated with the plan to a plan-level grouping, LOIs will also be at the plan-level and may only be established by the employer.

Sales Charge Waivers

Sales charges are waived for the following shareholders and in the following situations:

- Associates of Edward Jones and its affiliates and other accounts in the same pricing group (as determined by Edward Jones under its policies and procedures) as the associate. This waiver will continue for the remainder of the associate's life if the associate retires from Edward Jones in good-standing and remains in good standing pursuant to Edward Jones' policies and procedures.
- Shares purchased in an Edward Jones fee-based program.
- Shares purchased through reinvestment of capital gains distributions and dividend reinvestment.
- Shares purchased from the proceeds of redeemed shares of the same fund family so long as the following conditions are met: the proceeds are from the sale of shares within 60 days of the purchase, the sale and purchase are made from a share class that charges a front load and one of the following:
 - The redemption and repurchase occur in the same account.
 - The redemption proceeds are used to process an: IRA contribution, excess contributions, conversion, recharacterizing of contributions, or distribution, and the repurchase is done in an account within the same Edward Jones grouping for ROA.
- Shares exchanged into Class A shares from another share class so long as the exchange is into the same fund and was initiated at the discretion of Edward Jones. Edward Jones is responsible for any remaining CDSC due to the fund company, if applicable. Any future purchases are subject to the applicable sales charge as disclosed in the prospectus.
- Exchanges from Class C shares to Class A shares of the same fund, generally, in the 84th month following the anniversary of the purchase date or earlier at the discretion of Edward Jones.
- Purchases of Class 529-A shares through a rollover from either another education savings plan or a security used for qualified distributions.
- Purchases of Class 529 shares made for retribution of refunded amounts.

Contingent Deferred Sales Charge (“CDSC”) Waivers

If the shareholder purchases shares that are subject to a CDSC and those shares are redeemed before the CDSC is expired, the shareholder is responsible to pay the CDSC except in the following conditions:

- The death or disability of the shareholder.
- Systematic withdrawals with up to 10% per year of the account value.
- Return of excess contributions from an Individual Retirement Account (IRA).
- Shares redeemed as part of a required minimum distribution for IRA and retirement accounts if the redemption is taken in or after the year the shareholder reaches qualified age based on applicable IRS regulations.
- Shares redeemed to pay Edward Jones fees or costs in such cases where the transaction is initiated by Edward Jones.
- Shares exchanged in an Edward Jones fee-based program.
- Shares acquired through NAV reinstatement.
- Shares redeemed at the discretion of Edward Jones for Minimums Balances, as described below.

Other Important Information Regarding Transactions Through Edward Jones

Minimum Purchase Amounts

- Initial purchase minimum: \$250
- Subsequent purchase minimum: none

Minimum Balances

- Edward Jones has the right to redeem at its discretion fund holdings with a balance of \$250 or less. The following are examples of accounts that are not included in this policy:
 - A fee-based account held on an Edward Jones platform

- A 529 account held on an Edward Jones platform
- An account with an active systematic investment plan or LOI

Exchanging Share Classes

- At any time it deems necessary, Edward Jones has the authority to exchange at NAV a shareholder's holdings in a fund to Class A shares of the same fund.

Please retain this supplement for future reference.

AQL-EJMLPS-1123

**Supplement dated September 15, 2023
to the Summary Prospectus, Statutory Prospectus
and Statement of Additional Information of:**

Aquila Funds Trust

Aquila High Income Fund
Aquila Opportunity Growth Fund
Dated April 27, 2023

Aquila Municipal Trust

Aquila Tax-Free Trust of Arizona
Aquila Tax-Free Fund of Colorado
Aquila Churchill Tax-Free Fund of Kentucky
Aquila Tax-Free Trust of Oregon
Aquila Narragansett Tax-Free Income Fund
Aquila Tax-Free Fund For Utah
Dated July 27, 2023

Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust

Dated July 27, 2023

The following disclosure supplements any information to the contrary in each Fund's Summary Prospectus, Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information:

Purchase, Redemption and Exchange of Fund Shares

The following disclosure supplements the information in each Fund's Summary Prospectus and Prospectus under the headings "Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares," "Purchases," "Redeeming an Investment," and "Exchanges," as applicable, and in the Statement of Additional Information under the heading "Purchase, Redemption, and Pricing of Shares:"

Effective October 2, 2023, shareholders that hold an Aquila Group of Funds account directly with the Funds may purchase, redeem and exchange shares of a Fund with the Fund's transfer and shareholder servicing agent through an online investor portal, which can be accessed via the Funds' website at aquilafunds.com/myaccount. Shareholders may also continue to purchase, redeem and exchange shares of a Fund in writing, by telephone or through a financial intermediary, as applicable, as set forth in the Summary Prospectus, Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information.

Broker-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies

The following disclosure supplements the information in the Prospectus under the heading "Broker-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies:"

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC

Effective September 29, 2023, if you purchase or hold Fund shares through an applicable J.P. Morgan Securities LLC brokerage account, you will be eligible for the following sales charge waivers (front-end sales charge waivers and contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC"), or back-end sales charge, waivers), share class conversion policy and discounts, which may differ from those disclosed elsewhere in the Fund's Prospectus or Statement of Additional Information.

Front-end sales charge waivers on Class A shares available at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC

- Shares exchanged from Class C (i.e. level-load) shares that are no longer subject to a CDSC and are exchanged into Class A shares of the same fund pursuant to J.P. Morgan Securities LLC's share class exchange policy.
- Qualified employer-sponsored defined contribution and defined benefit retirement plans, nonqualified deferred compensation plans, other employee benefit plans and trusts used to fund those plans. For purposes of this provision, such plans do not include SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs, SAR-SEPs or 501(c)(3) accounts.
- Shares of funds purchased through J.P. Morgan Securities LLC Self-Directed Investing accounts.
- Shares purchased through rights of reinstatement.
- Shares purchased through reinvestment of capital gains distributions and dividend reinvestment when purchasing shares of the same fund (but not any other fund within the fund family).
- Shares purchased by employees and registered representatives of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC or its affiliates and their spouse or financial dependent as defined by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.

Class C to Class A share conversion

- A shareholder in the Fund's Class C shares will have their shares converted to Class A shares (or the appropriate share class) of the same Fund if the shares are no longer subject to a CDSC and the conversion is consistent with J.P. Morgan Securities LLC's policies and procedures.

CDSC waivers on Class A and C shares available at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC

- Shares sold upon the death or disability of the shareholder.
- Shares sold as part of a systematic withdrawal plan as described in the Fund's Prospectus.
- Shares purchased in connection with a return of excess contributions from an IRA account.
- Shares sold as part of a required minimum distribution for IRA and retirement accounts pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code.
- Shares acquired through a right of reinstatement.

Front-end load discounts available at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC: breakpoints, rights of accumulation & letters of intent

- Breakpoints as described in the prospectus.
- Rights of Accumulation ("ROA") which entitle shareholders to breakpoint discounts as described in the fund's prospectus will be automatically calculated based on the aggregated holding of fund family assets held by accounts within the purchaser's household at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC. Eligible fund family assets not held at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC (including 529 program holdings, where applicable) may be included in the ROA calculation only if the shareholder notifies their financial advisor about such assets.
- Letters of Intent ("LOI") which allow for breakpoint discounts based on anticipated purchases within a fund family, through J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, over a 13-month period of time (if applicable).

Please retain this supplement for future reference.

AQL-AIJPMPS-0923

HAWAIIAN TAX-FREE TRUST

120 West 45th Street, Suite 3600

New York, NY 10036

212-697-6666

For shareholder account inquiries, call the Funds' Shareholder Servicing Agent at:

800-437-1000

The telephone number for Financial Professionals is:

800-437-1020

Tickers:	Class A – HULAX	Class C – HULCX
	Class F – HULFX	Class Y – HULYX

STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

July 27, 2023

This Statement of Additional Information (the “SAI”) has been incorporated by reference into the Prospectus for Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust (the “Trust”) dated July 27, 2023. The SAI is not a prospectus. The SAI should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus.

The Prospectus may be obtained from the Trust's Distributor, Aquila Distributors LLC

120 West 45th Street, Suite 3600, New York, NY 10036

212-697-6666

or

from Aquila Group of Funds' website at www.aquilafunds.com,

or toll-free at:

800-437-1000

Financial Statements

The financial statements and financial highlights for the Trust (File Nos. 2-92583 and 811-4084) for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023, which are contained in the Annual Report for that fiscal year, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 5, 2023 (Accession No. 0000750909-23-000003), are hereby incorporated by reference into this SAI. These financial statements have been audited by Tait, Weller & Baker LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, whose report thereon is incorporated herein by reference. The Annual Report can be obtained without charge by calling 800-437-1020 toll-free.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
TRUST HISTORY	3
INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE, INVESTMENT STRATEGIES AND RISKS	3
TRUST POLICIES	10
MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST	12
OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES	19
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AND OTHER SERVICES	20
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	29
CAPITAL STOCK	29
PURCHASE, REDEMPTION, AND PRICING OF SHARES	32
ADDITIONAL TAX INFORMATION	40
UNDERWRITERS	45
PROXY VOTING POLICIES	45
APPENDIX A - DESCRIPTION OF RATINGS	A-1
APPENDIX B: ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE HAWAII ECONOMY AND HAWAII OBLIGATIONS	B-1

Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust

Statement of Additional Information

Trust History

The Trust is a Massachusetts business trust formed in 1984. It is an open-end, non-diversified management investment company.

Investment Objective, Investment Strategies and Risks

The Trust's Prospectus discusses the Trust's investment objective and strategies. The following discussion supplements the description of the Trust's investment strategies in its Prospectus.

Investment Objective

The Trust's objective is to provide you as high a level of current income exempt from Hawaii state and regular Federal income taxes as is consistent with preservation of capital.

Principal Investment Strategies

Under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the Trust's net assets will be invested in municipal obligations that pay interest exempt, in the opinion of bond counsel, from Hawaii state and regular Federal income taxes.

Supplemental Information Regarding Principal Investment Strategies

The following provides additional information about the Trust's principal investment strategies and risks and the securities in which the Trust may invest.

Percentage Limitations

The Trust's compliance with its investment limitations and requirements is determined at the time of investment unless otherwise stated herein or in the Trust's policies and procedures. If a percentage limitation is complied with at the time of an investment, any subsequent change in percentage resulting from a change in values or assets, or a change in credit quality, will not constitute a violation of that limitation.

Ratings

The ratings assigned by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), Standard & Poor's ("S&P") and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch"), nationally recognized statistical rating organizations, represent their respective opinions of the quality of the municipal bonds and notes which they undertake to rate. It should be emphasized, however, that ratings are general and not absolute standards of quality. Consequently, obligations with the same maturity, stated interest rate and rating may have different yields, while obligations of the same maturity and stated interest rate with different ratings may have the same yield.

Rating agencies consider municipal obligations that have only the fourth highest credit rating to be of medium quality. Thus, they may present investment risks which do not exist with more highly rated obligations. Such obligations possess less attractive investment characteristics. Changes in economic conditions or other circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity to make principal and interest payments than is the case for higher-grade bonds.

Credit rating or credit quality of a security is determined at the time of purchase. If, after purchase, the credit rating on a security is downgraded or the credit quality deteriorates, or if the duration of a security is extended, the Trust's investment adviser will decide whether the security should continue to be held or sold.

See Appendix A to this SAI for further information about the ratings of these organizations that apply to the various rated Hawaiian Obligations which the Trust may purchase.

Additional Information About the Hawaii Economy

The Trust intends to invest a high proportion of its assets in Hawaii municipal obligations. Payment of interest and preservation of principal is dependent upon the continuing ability of Hawaii issuers and/or obligors of state, municipal and public authority debt obligations to meet their obligations thereunder. Information concerning certain factors affecting the economy of the State of Hawaii is set forth in Appendix B to this SAI.

There can be no assurance that current or future economic difficulties in the United States or Hawaii and the resulting impact on the State will not adversely affect the market value of Hawaii municipal obligations held by the Trust or the ability of particular issuers to make timely payments of debt service on these obligations. It should also be noted that the fiscal condition and creditworthiness of the State may not have a direct relationship to the fiscal condition or creditworthiness of other issuers or obligors of Hawaii municipal obligations. There is no obligation on the part of the State to make payments on those securities in the event of default.

Municipal Bonds

The two principal classifications of municipal bonds are “general obligation” bonds and “revenue” bonds. General obligation bonds are secured by the issuer’s pledge of its full faith, credit and taxing power for the payment of principal and interest. Revenue or special tax bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or projects or, in a few cases, from the proceeds of a special excise or other tax, but are not supported by the issuer’s full taxing power. There are, of course, variations in the security of municipal bonds, both within a particular classification and between classifications, depending on numerous factors. The yields of municipal bonds depend on, among other things, general financial conditions, general conditions of the municipal bond market, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation and the rating of the issue.

Since the Trust may invest in industrial development bonds or private activity bonds, the Trust may not be an appropriate investment for entities that are “substantial users” of facilities financed by those bonds or for investors who are “related persons” of such users. Generally, an individual will not be a “related person” under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) unless such investor or his or her immediate family (spouse, brothers, sisters and lineal descendants) owns directly or indirectly in the aggregate more than 50 percent of the equity of a corporation or is a partner of a partnership which is a “substantial user” of a facility financed from the proceeds of those bonds. A “substantial user” of such facilities is defined generally as a “non-exempt person who regularly uses a part of a facility” financed from the proceeds of industrial development or private activity bonds.

As indicated in the Prospectus, there are certain Hawaiian Obligations the interest on which is subject to the Federal alternative minimum tax on individuals. While the Trust may purchase these obligations, it may, on the other hand, refrain from purchasing particular Hawaiian Obligations due to this tax consequence. Also, as indicated in the Prospectus, the Trust generally will not purchase obligations of Hawaiian issuers the interest on which is subject to regular Federal income tax. The foregoing may reduce the number of issuers of obligations that are available to the Trust.

Municipal Downgrades and Bankruptcies. Municipal bonds may be more susceptible to being downgraded, and issuers of municipal bonds may be more susceptible to default and bankruptcy, during recessions or similar periods of economic stress. Factors contributing to the economic stress on municipalities may include lower property tax collections as a result of lower home values, lower sales tax revenue as a result of consumers cutting back from spending, and lower income tax revenue as a result of a high unemployment rate. In addition, as certain municipal obligations may be secured or guaranteed by banks and other institutions, the risk to a fund could increase if the banking or financial sector suffers an economic downturn and/or if the credit ratings of the institutions issuing the guarantee are downgraded or at risk of being downgraded by a national rating organization. Such a downward revision or risk of being downgraded may have an adverse effect on the market prices of the bonds and thus the value of a fund’s investments.

Certain municipal issuers either have been unable to issue bonds or access the market to sell their issues or, if able to access the market, have issued bonds at much higher rates, which may reduce revenues available for municipal issuers to pay existing obligations. Should the State or municipalities fail to sell bonds when and at the rates projected; the State could experience significantly increased costs in the General Fund and a weakened overall cash position in the current fiscal year.

Further, an insolvent municipality may file for bankruptcy. For example, Chapter 9 of Title 11 of the United States Code (the “Bankruptcy Code”) provides a financially distressed municipality protection from its creditors while it develops and negotiates a plan for reorganizing its debts. “Municipality” is defined broadly by the Bankruptcy Code as a “political subdivision or public agency or instrumentality of a state” and may include various issuers of securities in which the Trust

invests. The reorganization of a municipality's debts may be accomplished by extending debt maturities, reducing the amount of principal or interest, refinancing the debt or other measures which may significantly affect the rights of creditors and the value of the securities issued by the municipality and the value of a fund's investments.

When-Issued and Delayed Delivery Obligations

The Trust may buy Hawaiian Obligations on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis. The purchase price and the interest rate payable on the Hawaiian Obligations are fixed on the transaction date. At the time the Trust makes the commitment to purchase Hawaiian Obligations on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis, it will record the transaction and thereafter reflect the value each day of such Hawaiian Obligations in determining its net asset value. The Trust will make commitments for such when-issued transactions only when it has the intention of actually acquiring the Hawaiian Obligations.

Zero Coupon Securities

The Trust may invest in zero coupon securities. Zero coupon bonds are issued and traded at a discount from their face value. They do not entitle the holder to any periodic payment of interest prior to maturity.

The income-producing securities that the Trust might invest in include securities that make periodic interest payments as well as those that make interest payments on a deferred basis or pay interest only at maturity (e.g., Treasury bills or zero coupon bonds).

Current Federal income tax law requires holders of zero coupon securities to report the portion of the original issue discount on such securities that accrues during a given year as interest income, even though the holders receive no cash payments of interest during the year. In order to qualify for treatment as a "regulated investment company" under the Code, the Trust must generally distribute substantially all of its net income, including the original issue discount accrued on zero coupon bonds. Because the Trust would not receive cash payments on a current basis in respect of accrued original-issue discount on zero coupon bonds during the period before interest payments begin, in some years the Trust might have to distribute cash obtained from other sources in order to satisfy the distribution requirements under the Code. The Trust might obtain such cash from selling other portfolio holdings which might cause the Trust to incur capital gains or losses on the sale. Additionally, these actions would be likely to reduce the assets to which Trust expenses could be allocated and may reduce the rate of return for the Trust. In some circumstances, such sales might be necessary in order to satisfy cash distribution requirements even though investment considerations might otherwise make it undesirable for the Trust to sell the securities at the time.

Generally, the market prices of zero coupon securities are more volatile than the prices of securities that pay interest periodically and in cash and are likely to respond to changes in interest rates to a greater degree than other types of debt securities having similar maturities and credit quality.

Taxable Short-term Obligations

Although the Trust does not currently do so, it is permitted to purchase taxable short-term obligations. The "Taxable Short-Term Obligations" which the Trust may purchase are obligations maturing in one year or less from the date of purchase by the Trust which are either (i) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies or instrumentalities ("U.S. Government Obligations"); (ii) commercial paper rated Prime-1 by Moody's or A-1 by S&P (see Appendix A); or (iii) bank obligations, such as certificates of deposit, bankers acceptances and fixed time deposits, issued by a domestic bank subject to regulation by the U.S. Government having total assets of at least \$1.5 billion. Under normal market conditions the Trust cannot purchase Taxable Short-Term Obligations or purchase or sell Municipal Bond Index Futures, U.S. Government Securities Futures or options on Futures if thereafter more than 20% of its total assets would consist of such Obligations, cash, margin deposits on such Futures and margin deposits and premiums on options on such Futures, except for defensive purposes, i.e., in anticipation of a decline or possible decline in the value of Hawaiian Obligations. The Trust may also invest in Taxable Short-Term Obligations (within such 20% limit) pending investment in Hawaiian Obligations of the proceeds of the sale of shares or the sale of Hawaiian Obligations. The Trust may enter into repurchase agreements as to Taxable Short-Term Obligations (see "Repurchase Agreements" below). Income from Taxable Short-Term Obligations and repurchase agreements is taxable and therefore is not included in the "exempt-interest" dividends which the Trust will pay.

Repurchase Agreements

The Trust may purchase securities (limited to Taxable Short-Term Obligations) subject to repurchase agreements. Repurchase agreements may be entered into only with commercial banks or broker/dealers. A repurchase agreement occurs when, at the time the Trust purchases a security, the Trust also resells it to the vendor and must deliver the security (or securities substituted for it) to the vendor on an agreed-upon date in the future. (The securities so resold or substituted are referred to herein as the “Resold Securities.”) The Resold Securities will be held by the Trust’s custodian bank. The resale price is in excess of the purchase price in that it reflects an agreed-upon market interest rate effective for the period of time during which the Trust’s money is invested in the Resold Securities. The majority of these transactions run from day to day, and the delivery pursuant to the resale typically will occur within one to five days of the purchase. The Trust’s risk is limited to the ability of the vendor to pay the agreed-upon sum upon the delivery date; in the event of bankruptcy or other default by the vendor, there may be possible delays and expenses in liquidating the Resold Securities, decline in their value and loss of interest. However, in the opinion of the Trust this risk is not material since, upon default, the Resold Securities constitute security for the repurchase obligation. Repurchase agreements can be considered as “loans” collateralized by the Resold Securities (such agreements being recognized in the definition of “lend” in the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the “1940 Act”). The return on such “collateral” may be more or less than that from the repurchase agreement. The Resold Securities under any repurchase agreement will be marked to market every business day so that the value of the “collateral” is at least equal to the value of the loan, including the accrued interest earned thereon, plus sufficient additional market value as is considered necessary to provide a margin of safety. Additionally, the Adviser will regularly review the financial strength of all vendors of repurchase agreements to the Trust.

Tender Option Bond Inverse Floaters

The Trust can invest, under appropriate market conditions, in certain derivative instruments known as “inverse floaters” that are offered via “tender option bond” programs (“Tender Option Bond Inverse Floaters”). Although volatile, these instruments typically offer the potential for yields exceeding the yields available on comparable fixed-rate municipal bonds. The Trust will invest only in Tender Option Bond Inverse Floaters qualifying as “Hawaiian Obligations.” Hawaiian Obligations are a type of municipal obligation. They pay interest which in the opinion of bond counsel or other appropriate counsel at the time of issuance is exempt from regular Federal and Hawaii state income taxes. They include obligations of Hawaii issuers and certain non-Hawaii issuers, of any maturity.

Tender option bonds and their related inverse floaters are municipal-bond-derivative securities that provide for tax-free income at variable rates. In the tender option bond programs that the Trust would use, high quality longer-term municipal bonds, all of which will qualify as Hawaiian Obligations, are held in a trust and varying economic interests in the bonds are created and sold to investors. One class of investors earns interest at a rate based on current short-term tax-exempt interest rates and may tender its holdings at par to the program sponsor at agreed-upon intervals. These “tender option bonds” are eligible securities for municipal money market fund investments. A second class of investors has a residual income interest (earning the income produced by the underlying bonds net of program costs and of the variable income paid to the holders of the tender option bonds) and bears the risk that the underlying bonds decline in value due to changes in market interest rates. Both investor classes bear the risk of loss that would result from a default on the underlying bonds as well as from other potential, yet remote, credit or structural events. The value of the residual interest or Tender Option Bond Inverse Floater is generally more volatile than that of a fixed-rate municipal bond.

There are risks associated with Tender Option Bond Inverse Floaters. Tender Option Bond Inverse Floaters have interest rate adjustment formulas which generally reduce or, in the extreme, eliminate the interest rate received when short-term interest rates rise and increase the interest received when short-term rates fall. For these reasons, Tender Option Bond Inverse Floaters tend to underperform the market for fixed-rate municipal bonds in a rising interest rate environment due to the risk of reduced or eliminated interest payments on Tender Option Bond Inverse Floaters, but tend to outperform the market for fixed-rate municipal bonds when interest rates decline. Shifts in long-term interest rates may, however, alter this tendency.

Futures Contracts and Options

Although the Trust does not presently do so, it is permitted to buy and sell futures contracts relating to municipal security indices (“Municipal Security Index Futures”) and to U.S. Government securities (“U.S. Government Securities Futures,” together referred to as “Futures”), and exchange-traded options based on Futures as a possible means of protecting the asset value of the Trust during periods of changing interest rates. The following discussion is intended to explain briefly the workings of Futures and options on them which would be applicable if the Trust were to use them.

Unlike when the Trust purchases or sells a Hawaiian Obligation, no price is paid or received by the Trust upon the purchase or sale of a Future. Initially, however, when such transactions are entered into, the Trust will be required to deposit with the futures commission merchant ("broker") an amount of cash or Hawaiian Obligations equal to a varying specified percentage of the contract amount. This amount is known as initial margin. Subsequent payments, called variation margin, to and from the broker, will be made on a daily basis as the price of the underlying index or security fluctuates making the Future more or less valuable, a process known as marking to market. Insolvency of the broker may make it more difficult to recover initial or variation margin. Changes in variation margin are recorded by the Trust as unrealized gains or losses. Margin deposits do not involve borrowing by the Trust and may not be used to support any other transactions. At any time prior to expiration of the Future, the Trust may elect to close the position by taking an opposite position which will operate to terminate the Trust's position in the Future. A final determination of variation margin is then made. Additional cash is required to be paid by or released to the Trust and it realizes a gain or a loss. Although Futures by their terms call for the actual delivery or acceptance of cash, in most cases the contractual obligation is fulfilled without having to make or take delivery. All transactions in the futures markets are subject to commissions payable by the Trust and are made, offset or fulfilled through a clearing house associated with the exchange on which the contracts are traded. Although the Trust intends to buy and sell Futures only on an exchange where there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for any particular Future at any particular time. In such event, or in the event of an equipment failure at a clearing house, it may not be possible to close a futures position.

Municipal Security Index Futures are futures contracts based on an index of municipal bonds. Daily values are assigned to the bonds included in the index based on the independent assessment of a pricing service, and the value of the index fluctuates with changes in those constituent values. The two parties to the contract agree to take or make delivery of a cash amount based on the difference between the value of the index on the last trading day of the contract and the price at which the contract was originally struck.

There are as of the date of this Statement of Additional Information U.S. Government Securities Futures contracts based on long-term Treasury bonds, Treasury notes, GNMA Certificates and three-month Treasury bills. U.S. Government Securities Futures have traded longer than Municipal Security Index Futures, and the depth and liquidity available in the trading markets for them are in general greater.

Call Options on Futures Contracts. The Trust may also purchase and sell exchange-traded call and put options on Futures. The purchase of a call option on a Future is analogous to the purchase of a call option on an individual security. Depending on the pricing of the option compared to either the Future upon which it is based, or upon the price of the underlying debt securities, it may or may not be less risky than ownership of the futures contract or underlying debt securities. Like the purchase of a futures contract, the Trust may purchase a call option on a Future to hedge against a market advance when the Trust is not fully invested.

The writing of a call option on a Future constitutes a partial hedge against declining prices of the securities which are deliverable upon exercise of the Future. If the price at expiration of the Future is below the exercise price, the Trust will retain the full amount of the option premium which provides a partial hedge against any decline that may have occurred in the Trust's portfolio holdings.

Put Options on Futures Contracts. The purchase of put options on a Future is analogous to the purchase of protective put options on portfolio securities. The Trust may purchase a put option on a Future to hedge the Trust's portfolio against the risk of rising interest rates.

The writing of a put option on a Future constitutes a partial hedge against increasing prices of the securities which are deliverable upon exercise of the Future. If the Future price at expiration is higher than the exercise price, the Trust will retain the full amount of the option premium which provides a partial hedge against any increase in the price of securities which the Trust intends to purchase.

The writer of an option on a Future is required to deposit initial and variation margin pursuant to requirements similar to those applicable to Futures. Premiums received from the writing of an option will be included in initial margin. The writing of an option on a Future involves risks similar to those relating to Futures.

Risk Factors in Futures Transactions and Options

One risk in employing Futures or options on Futures to attempt to protect against the price volatility of the Trust's Hawaiian Obligations is that the Adviser could be incorrect in its expectations as to the extent of various interest rate movements or the time span within which the movements take place. For example, if the Trust sold a Future in anticipation of an increase in interest rates, and then interest rates went down instead, the Trust would lose money on the sale.

Another risk as to Futures or options on them arises because of the imperfect correlation between movement in the price of the Future and movements in the prices of the Hawaiian Obligations which are the subject of the hedge. The risk of imperfect correlation increases as the composition of the Trust's portfolio diverges from the municipal securities included in the applicable index or from the securities underlying the U.S. Government Securities Futures. The price of the Future or option may move more than or less than the price of the Hawaiian Obligations being hedged. If the price of the Future or option moves less than the price of the Hawaiian Obligations which are the subject of the hedge, the hedge will not be fully effective but, if the price of the Hawaiian Obligations being hedged has moved in an unfavorable direction, the Trust would be in a better position than if it had not hedged at all. If the price of the Hawaiian Obligations being hedged has moved in a favorable direction, this advantage will be partially offset by the Future or option. If the price of the Future or option has moved more than the price of the Hawaiian Obligations, the Trust will experience either a loss or gain on the Future or option which will not be completely offset by movements in the price of the Hawaiian Obligations which are the subject of the hedge. To compensate for the imperfect correlation of movements in the price of the Hawaiian Obligations being hedged and movements in the price of the Futures or options, the Trust may buy or sell Futures or options in a greater dollar amount than the dollar amount of the Hawaiian Obligations being hedged if the historical volatility of the prices of the Hawaiian Obligations being hedged is less than the historical volatility of the debt securities underlying the hedge. It is also possible that, where the Trust has sold Futures or options to hedge its portfolio against decline in the market, the market may advance and the value of the Hawaiian Obligations held in the Trust's portfolio may decline. If this occurred the Trust would lose money on the Future or option and also experience a decline in value of its portfolio securities.

Where Futures or options are purchased to hedge against a possible increase in the price of Hawaiian Obligations before the Trust is able to invest in them in an orderly fashion, it is possible that the market may decline instead; if the Trust then decides not to invest in the Hawaiian Obligations at that time because of concern as to possible further market decline or for other reasons, the Trust will realize a loss on the Futures or options that is not offset by a reduction in the price of the Hawaiian Obligations which it had anticipated purchasing.

The particular municipal securities comprising the index underlying Municipal Security Index Futures will vary from the bonds held by the Trust. The correlation of the hedge with such bonds may be affected by disparities in the average maturity, ratings, geographical mix or structure of the Trust's investments as compared to those comprising the Index, and general economic or political factors. In addition, the correlation between movements in the value of the Municipal Security Index may be subject to change over time, as additions to and deletions from the Municipal Security Index alter its structure. The correlation between U.S. Government Securities Futures and the municipal bonds held by the Trust may be adversely affected by similar factors and the risk of imperfect correlation between movements in the prices of such Futures and the prices of municipal obligations held by the Trust may be greater.

Trading in Municipal Security Index Futures may be less liquid than trading in other Futures. The trading of Futures and options is also subject to certain market risks, such as inadequate trading activity or limits on upward or downward price movements which could at times make it difficult or impossible to liquidate existing positions.

The "sale" of a Future means the acquisition by the Trust of an obligation to deliver an amount of cash equal to a specified dollar amount times the difference between the value of the index or government security at the close of the last trading day of the Future and the price at which the Future is originally struck (which the Trust anticipates will be lower because of a subsequent rise in interest rates and a corresponding decline in the index value). This is referred to as having a "short" Futures position. The "purchase" of a Future means the acquisition by the Trust of a right to take delivery of such an amount of cash. In this case, the Trust anticipates that the closing value will be higher than the price at which the Future is originally struck. This is referred to as having a "long" futures position. No physical delivery of the bonds making up the index or the U.S. government securities, as the case may be, is made as to either a long or a short futures position.

The Trust will comply with Rule 18f-4 under the 1940 Act with respect to any investments in futures, options or other derivatives.

Supplemental Information Regarding Other Investment Strategies and Practices

The following provides additional information about other investment strategies and practices that the Trust may use.

Cash Management and Defensive Investing

Cash Management. The Trust may invest its assets in money market funds, any type of taxable money market instrument and short-term debt securities, or may hold cash uninvested.

Defensive Investing. The Trust may depart from its principal investment strategies in response to adverse market, economic or political conditions by taking temporary defensive positions and investing in shares of money market funds, any type of taxable money market instrument and short-term debt securities or holding cash uninvested without regard to any percentage limitations. Although the Adviser has the ability to take defensive positions, it may choose not to do so for a variety of reasons, even during volatile market conditions.

Money market instruments or short-term debt securities held by the Trust for cash management or defensive investing purposes can fluctuate in value. Like other fixed income securities, they are subject to risk, including market, interest rate and credit risk. If the Trust holds cash uninvested, it will be subject to the credit risk of the depository institution holding the cash. In addition, the Trust will not earn income on the cash and the Trust's yield will go down. If a significant amount of the Trust's assets are used for cash management or defensive investing purposes, it will be more difficult for the Trust to achieve its investment objective.

Supplemental Information Regarding Other Risks

Cybersecurity Issues

With the increased use of technologies such as the Internet to conduct business, the Trust is susceptible to operational, information security and related risks. In general, cyber incidents can result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. Cyber attacks include, but are not limited to, attempts to gain unauthorized access to digital systems (e.g., through "hacking" or malicious software coding) for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, denying access, or causing other operational disruption. Cyber attacks may also be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorized access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks on websites (i.e., efforts to make network services unavailable to intended users). The Trust's service providers regularly experience such attempts, and expect they will continue to do so. The Trust is unable to predict how any such attempt, if successful, may affect the Trust and its shareholders. While the Trust's service providers have established business continuity plans in the event of, and risk management systems to prevent, limit or mitigate, such cyber attacks, there are inherent limitations in such plans and systems including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified. Furthermore, the Trust cannot control the cybersecurity plans and systems put in place by service providers to the Trust such as the Adviser, the Administrator, The Bank of New York Mellon, the Trust's Custodian, and BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc., the Trust's Shareholder Servicing Agent. In addition, many beneficial owners of Trust shares hold them through accounts at broker-dealers, retirement platforms and other financial market participants over which neither the Trust nor the Adviser exercises control. Each of these may in turn rely on service providers to them, which are also subject to the risk of cyber attacks. Cybersecurity failures or breaches at the Adviser, the Administrator or the Trust's service providers or intermediaries have the ability to cause disruptions and impact business operations potentially resulting in financial losses, interference with the Trust's ability to calculate its net asset value ("NAV"), impediments to trading, the inability of Trust shareholders to effect share purchases, redemptions or exchanges or receive distributions, loss of or unauthorized access to private shareholder information and violations of applicable privacy and other laws, regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, or additional compliance costs. Such costs and losses may not be covered under any insurance. In addition, maintaining vigilance against cyber attacks may involve substantial costs over time, and system enhancements may themselves be subject to cyber attacks.

Portfolio Turnover

For reporting purposes, the Trust's portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of purchases or sales of portfolio securities for the fiscal year by the monthly average of the value of the portfolio securities owned by the Trust during the fiscal year. In determining such portfolio turnover, all securities whose maturities at the time of acquisition were one year or less are excluded. A 100% portfolio turnover rate would occur, for example, if all of the securities in the Trust's investment portfolio (other than short-term money market securities) were replaced once during the fiscal year.

In the event that portfolio turnover increases, this may indicate greater transaction costs which must be paid by the Trust. To the extent the portfolio trading results in recognition of net short-term capital gains, shareholders will be taxed on distributions of such gains at ordinary tax rates (except shareholders who invest through IRAs and other retirement plans which are not taxed currently on accumulations in their accounts).

Portfolio turnover will not be a limiting factor should the Adviser deem it advisable to purchase or sell securities.

The Trust's annual portfolio turnover rate for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2023 and March 31, 2022 was 21% and 14%, respectively.

Trust Policies

Investment Restrictions

The Trust has adopted certain fundamental investment policies which, along with the Trust's investment objective, may not be changed without the affirmative vote of the holders of a "majority of the outstanding voting securities" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust. For this purpose, a majority of the outstanding shares of the Trust means the vote of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the dollar value of the Trust's shares present at a meeting or represented by proxy if the holders of more than 50% of the dollar value of its shares are so present or represented; or (b) more than 50% of the dollar value of the Trust's outstanding shares. The Board may change non-fundamental investment policies at any time. The Trust's fundamental policies are set forth below:

- (1) The Trust may not borrow money except as permitted by the 1940 Act.
- (2) The Trust may not engage in the business of underwriting the securities of other issuers except as permitted by the 1940 Act.
- (3) The Trust may lend money or other assets to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.
- (4) The Trust may not issue senior securities except as permitted by the 1940 Act.
- (5) The Trust may not purchase or sell real estate except as permitted by the 1940 Act.
- (6) The Trust may purchase or sell commodities or contracts related to commodities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.
- (7) The Trust may not make any investment if, as a result, the Trust's investments will be concentrated in any one industry, except as permitted by the 1940 Act.
- (8) At least 80% of the Trust's net assets will be invested in municipal obligations that pay interest exempt in the opinion of bond counsel from Hawaii state and regular Federal income taxes.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to borrowing money set forth in (1) above, the 1940 Act permits a fund to borrow money in amounts of up to one-third of the fund's total assets from banks for any purpose, and to borrow up to 5% of the fund's total assets from banks or other lenders for temporary purposes (the fund's total assets include the amounts being borrowed). To limit the risks attendant to borrowing, the 1940 Act requires a fund to maintain at all times an "asset coverage" of at least 300% of the amount of its borrowings. Asset coverage means the ratio that the value of the fund's total assets (including amounts borrowed), minus liabilities other than borrowings, bears to the aggregate amount of all borrowings. Borrowing money to increase a fund's investment portfolio is known as "leveraging." Borrowing, especially when used for leverage, may cause the value of a fund's shares to be more volatile than if the fund did not borrow. This is because borrowing tends to magnify the effect of any increase or decrease in the value of the fund's portfolio holdings. Borrowed money thus creates an opportunity for greater gains, but also greater losses. To repay borrowings, a fund may have to sell securities at a time and at a price that is unfavorable to the fund. There also are costs associated with borrowing money, and these costs would offset and could eliminate a fund's net investment income in any given period. Currently, the Trust does not contemplate borrowing for leverage, but if the Trust does so, it will not likely do so to a substantial degree. The policy in (1) above will be interpreted to permit the Trust to engage in trading practices and investments that may be considered to be borrowing to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. Short-term credits necessary for the settlement of securities transactions and arrangements with respect to securities lending will not be considered to be borrowings under the policy. Practices and investments that may involve leverage but are not considered to be borrowings are not subject to the policy.

The Trust may pledge its assets and guarantee the securities of another company without limitation, subject to the Trust's investment policies (including the Trust's fundamental policy regarding borrowing) and applicable laws and interpretations. Pledges of assets and guarantees of obligations of others are subject to many of the same risks associated with borrowings and, in addition, are subject to the credit risk of the obligor for the underlying obligations. To the extent that pledging or guaranteeing assets may be considered the issuance of senior securities, the issuance of senior securities is governed by the Trust's policies on senior securities. If the Trust were to pledge its assets, the Trust would take into account any then-applicable legal guidance, including any applicable SEC staff position, would be guided by the judgment of the Trust's Board, Adviser and Administrator regarding the terms of any credit facility or arrangement, including any collateral required, and would not pledge more collateral than, in their judgment, is necessary for the Trust to obtain the credit sought. Shareholders should note that in 1973, the SEC staff took the position in a no-action letter that a mutual fund could not pledge 100% of its assets without a compelling business reason. In more recent no-action letters, including letters that address the same statutory provision of the 1940 Act (Section 17) addressed in the 1973 letter, the SEC staff has not mentioned any limitation on the amount of collateral that may be pledged to support credit obtained. This does not mean that the staff's position on this issue has changed.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to underwriting set forth in (2) above, the 1940 Act does not prohibit a fund from engaging in the underwriting business or from underwriting the securities of other issuers; in fact, the 1940 Act permits a fund to have underwriting commitments of up to 25% of its assets under certain circumstances. Those circumstances currently are that the amount of the fund's underwriting commitments, when added to the value of the fund's investments in issuers where the fund owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of those issuers, cannot exceed the 25% cap. A fund engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities may be considered to be an underwriter under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"). Under the 1933 Act, an underwriter may be liable for material omissions or misstatements in an issuer's registration statement or prospectus. Securities purchased from an issuer and not registered for sale under the 1933 Act are considered restricted securities. There may be a limited market for these securities. If these securities are registered under the 1933 Act, they may then be eligible for sale but participating in the sale may subject the seller to underwriter liability. These risks could apply to a fund investing in restricted securities. Although it is not believed that the application of the 1933 Act provisions described above would cause a fund to be engaged in the business of underwriting, the policy in (2) above will be interpreted not to prevent the Trust from engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities, regardless of whether the Trust may be considered to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to lending set forth in (3) above, the 1940 Act does not prohibit a fund from making loans; however, SEC staff interpretations currently prohibit funds from lending more than one-third of their total assets, except through the purchase of debt obligations or the use of repurchase agreements. (A repurchase agreement is an agreement to purchase a security, coupled with an agreement to sell that security back to the original seller on an agreed-upon date at a price that reflects current interest rates. The SEC frequently treats repurchase agreements as loans.) While lending securities may be a source of income to a fund, as with other extensions of credit, there are risks of delay in recovery or even loss of rights in the underlying securities should the borrower fail financially. However, loans would be made only when the Adviser believes that the income justifies the attendant risks. The Trust also will be permitted by this policy to make loans of money, including to other funds. The policy in (3) above will be interpreted not to prevent the Trust from purchasing or investing in debt obligations and loans. In addition, collateral arrangements with respect to options, forward currency and futures transactions and other derivative instruments, as well as delays in the settlement of securities transactions, will not be considered loans.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to issuing senior securities set forth in (4) above, "senior securities" are defined as Trust obligations that have a priority over the Trust's shares with respect to the payment of dividends or the distribution of Trust assets. The 1940 Act prohibits a fund from issuing senior securities except that a fund may borrow money in amounts of up to one-third of the fund's total assets from banks for any purpose. A fund also may borrow up to 5% of the fund's total assets from banks or other lenders for temporary purposes, and these borrowings are not considered senior securities. The issuance of senior securities by a fund can increase the speculative character of the fund's outstanding shares through leveraging. Leveraging of a fund's portfolio through the issuance of senior securities magnifies the potential for gain or loss on monies, because even though the fund's net assets remain the same, the total risk to investors is increased. The policy in (4) above will be interpreted not to prevent collateral arrangements with respect to swaps, options, forward or futures contracts or other derivatives, or the posting of initial or variation margin.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to real estate set forth in (5) above, the 1940 Act does not prohibit a fund from owning real estate; however, a fund is limited in the amount of illiquid assets it may purchase. Investing in real estate may involve risks, including that real estate is generally considered illiquid and may be difficult to value and sell.

Owners of real estate may be subject to various liabilities, including environmental liabilities. To the extent that investments in real estate are considered illiquid, rules under the 1940 act generally limit a fund's purchases of illiquid securities to 15% of net assets. The policy in (5) above will be interpreted not to prevent the Trust from investing in real estate-related companies, companies whose businesses consist in whole or in part of investing in real estate, instruments (like mortgages) that are secured by real estate or interests therein, or real estate investment trust securities.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to commodities set forth in (6) above, the 1940 Act does not prohibit a fund from owning commodities, whether physical commodities and contracts related to physical commodities (such as oil or grains and related futures contracts), or financial commodities and contracts related to financial commodities (such as currencies and, possibly, currency futures). However, a fund is limited in the amount of illiquid assets it may purchase. To the extent that investments in commodities are considered illiquid, rules under the 1940 Act generally limit a fund's purchases of illiquid securities to 15% of net assets. If a fund were to invest in a physical commodity or a physical commodity-related instrument, the fund would be subject to the additional risks of the particular physical commodity and its related market. The value of commodities and commodity-related instruments may be extremely volatile and may be affected either directly or indirectly by a variety of factors. There also may be storage charges and risks of loss associated with physical commodities. The policy in (6) above will be interpreted to permit investments in exchange traded funds that invest in physical and/or financial commodities.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to concentration set forth in (7) above, the 1940 Act does not define what constitutes "concentration" in an industry. The SEC has taken the position that investment of 25% or more of a fund's total assets in one or more issuers conducting their principal activities in the same industry or group of industries constitutes concentration. It is possible that interpretations of concentration could change in the future. A fund that invests a significant percentage of its total assets in a single industry may be particularly susceptible to adverse events affecting that industry and may be more risky than a fund that does not concentrate in an industry. The policy in (7) above will be interpreted to refer to concentration as that term may be interpreted from time to time. The policy also will be interpreted to permit investment without limit in the following: securities of the U.S. government and its agencies or instrumentalities; tax-exempt securities of state, territory, possession or municipal governments and their authorities, agencies, instrumentalities or political subdivisions; and repurchase agreements collateralized by any such obligations. Accordingly, issuers of the foregoing securities will not be considered to be members of any industry. The Trust characterizes investments in securities the interest upon which is paid from revenues of similar type projects by the type or types of projects. The Trust may invest more than 25% of its assets in industrial development bonds under the policy. In the case of an industrial development bond, if the bond is backed only by assets and revenues of a non-governmental user, then the non-governmental user would be deemed to be the sole issuer and such issuer would be subject to the 25% limit. The policy also will be interpreted to give broad authority to the Trust as to how to classify issuers within or among industries. When identifying industries for purposes of its concentration policy, the Trust may rely upon available industry classifications.

The Trust's fundamental policies are written and will be interpreted broadly. For example, the policies will be interpreted to refer to the 1940 Act and the related rules as they are in effect from time to time, and to interpretations and modifications of or relating to the 1940 Act by the SEC and others as they are given from time to time. When a policy provides that an investment practice may be conducted as permitted by the 1940 Act, the policy will be interpreted to mean either that the 1940 Act expressly permits the practice or that the 1940 Act does not prohibit the practice.

Management of the Trust

The Board of Trustees

The business and affairs of the Trust are managed under the direction and control of its Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees has authority over every aspect of the Trust's operations, including approval of the advisory and any sub-advisory agreement and their annual renewal, contracts with all other service providers and payments under the Trust's Distribution Plan and Shareholder Services Plan.

The Trust has an Audit Committee, consisting of all of the Trustees who are "independent" and are not "interested persons" of the Trust. The Committee determines what independent registered public accounting firm will be selected by the Board of Trustees, reviews the methods, scope and result of audits and the fees charged, and reviews the adequacy of the Trust's internal accounting procedures and controls. The Audit Committee held three meetings during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023.

The Trust has a Nominating Committee, consisting of all of the non-interested Trustees. The Trust's Nominating Committee did not hold any meetings during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023. The committee will consider nominees recommended by the shareholders who may send recommendations to the Trust at its principal address for the attention of the Chair of the Nominating Committee.

The Trust faces a number of risks, such as investment risk, counterparty risk, valuation risk, reputational risk, cybersecurity risk, risk of operational failure or lack of business continuity, and legal, compliance and regulatory risk. The Board of Trustees seeks continuously to be alert to potential risks regarding the Trust's business and operations as an integral part of its responsibility for oversight of the Trust. The goal of risk management is to identify and address risks, i.e., events or circumstances that could have material adverse effects on the business, operations, shareholder services, investment performance or reputation of the Trust. Under the overall oversight of the Board of Trustees, the Trust and the Adviser, the Administrator, and other service providers to the Trust, employ a variety of processes, procedures and controls in an effort to identify, address and mitigate risks. Operational or other failures, including cybersecurity failures, at any one or more of the Trust's service providers could have a material adverse effect on the Trust and its shareholders.

The Board of Trustees has a Chair who is an Independent Trustee. The Board of Trustees and its Chair address risk management as a regular part of their oversight responsibilities through contact with the Chief Compliance Officer and other key management personnel, and through policies and procedures in place for regulation of the Trust's activities and conduct.

In addition, a Risk Group, consisting of the Chief Compliance Officer, President and Treasurer of the Trust (who are also officers and/or employees of the Administrator), as well as the President of the Distributor, meets and reports to the Board of Trustees as to significant risks and compliance matters. Issues raised are considered by the Board of Trustees as it deems appropriate. Service providers to the Trust, such as the Trust's independent accountants, also make periodic reports to the Board of Trustees with respect to various aspects of risk management.

The Board of Trustees recognizes that not all risks that may affect the Trust can be identified, that it may not be practical or cost-effective to eliminate or mitigate certain risks, that it may be necessary to bear certain risks (such as investment-related risks) to achieve the Trust's goals, that the processes, procedures and controls employed to address certain risks may be limited in their effectiveness, and that some risks are simply beyond the control of the Trust, the Adviser, the Administrator or other service providers. Because most of the Trust's operations are carried out by various service providers, the Board's oversight of the risk management processes of those service providers, including processes to address cybersecurity and other operational failures, is inherently limited (see "Cybersecurity Issues" above). As a result of the foregoing and other factors, the Board of Trustees' risk management oversight is subject to substantial limitations.

The Board of Trustees has determined that its leadership structure is appropriate because it serves to facilitate the orderly and efficient flow of information to the Trustees from management, including the Adviser and Administrator, and otherwise enhance the Board of Trustees' oversight role. The Board of Trustees has also determined that its leadership structure is appropriate given the circumstances that the Trust invests primarily in municipal obligations issued by the State of Hawaii, its counties and various other local authorities, and the Board of Trustees uses the local knowledge of its Trustees as well as their business experience.

Trustees and Officers

The following material includes information about the Trustees and officers of the Trust.

Name and Year of Birth ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Positions Held with The Trust and Length of Service ⁽³⁾	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee During Past 5 Years
Interested Trustee⁽⁴⁾				
Diana P. Herrmann New York, NY (1958)	Vice Chair of the Board of Trustees since 2003, President since 1998 and Trustee since 1994	Chair (since 2016 and previously Vice Chair since 2004) and Chief Executive Officer (since 2004) of Aquila Management Corporation, Founder and Sponsor of the Aquila Group of Funds ⁽⁵⁾ and parent of Aquila Investment Management LLC, Administrator, President since 1997, Chief Operating Officer, 1997-2008, a Director since 1984, Secretary, 1986-2016, and previously its Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, 1986-1997; Chief Executive Officer (since 2004) and Chair (since 2016 and previously Vice Chair since 2004), President and Manager since 2003, and Chief Operating Officer (2003-2008), of the Administrator; Chair, Vice Chair, President, Executive Vice President and/or Senior Vice President of funds in the Aquila Group of Funds since 1986; Manager of the Distributor since 1997; Governor, Investment Company Institute (the U.S. mutual fund industry trade organization dedicated to protecting shareholder interests and educating the public about investing) for various periods since 2004, and Chair of its Small Funds Committee, 2004-2009; active in charitable and volunteer organizations.	9	Director of ICI Mutual Insurance Company, a Risk Retention Group, for various periods since 2006; formerly Vice Chair and Trustee of Pacific Capital Funds of Cash Assets Trust (three money-market funds in the Aquila Group of Funds) 2004-2012.
Non-interested Trustees				
Glenn P. O'Flaherty Granby, CO (1958)	Chair of the Board since 2020; Trustee since 2009	Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer of Lizard Investors, LLC, 2008; Co-Founder, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer of Three Peaks Capital Management, LLC, 2003-2005; Vice President – Investment Accounting, Global Trading and Trade Operations, Janus Capital Corporation, and Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, Janus Funds, 1991-2002; Trustee of various funds in the Aquila Group of Funds since 2006.	9	Granby Ranch Metropolitan District (quasi-municipal corporation); formerly Trustee of Pacific Capital Funds of Cash Assets Trust (three money-market funds in the Aquila Group of Funds) 2009-2012.

Name and Year of Birth⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Positions Held with The Trust and Length of Service⁽³⁾	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee During Past 5 Years
Catherine Luke ⁽⁶⁾ Honolulu, HI (1972)	Trustee since 2018	President and Director, Loyalty Enterprises, Ltd. (property management) since 2013; Vice President, Loyalty Development, Ltd. (real estate investment) since 2012; President and Director, KJL, Inc. (real estate investment) since 2011; Director, Hawaii Leadership Forum (leadership program) since 2015.	1	Director, Trinity Merger Corporation (special purpose acquisition vehicle) 2018-2019.
Randolph P. Perreira Honolulu, HI (1959)	Trustee since 2018	Executive Director, Hawaii Government Employees Association since 1986; President, Hawaii State AFL-CIO since 2005; Director, Aloha United Way since 2005; Member, P-20 Council for the State of Hawaii since 2003; Director, American Judicature Society (Hawaii) since 2009; Director, Island Energy Services since July, 2020; current Board member, Industrial Relations Research Association; currently or formerly active with various civic and charitable organizations.	1	None

- (1) From time to time Bank of Hawaii may enter into normal investment management, commercial banking and/or lending arrangements with one or more of the Trustees of the Trust and their affiliates. The Asset Management Group of Bank of Hawaii is the Trust's investment adviser.
- (2) The mailing address of each Trustee is c/o Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust, 120 West 45th Street, Suite 3600, New York, NY 10036.
- (3) Each Trustee holds office until his or her successor is elected or his or her earlier retirement or removal.
- (4) Ms. Herrmann is an "interested person" of the Trust, as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), as an officer of the Trust, as a director, officer and shareholder of the Administrator's corporate parent, as an officer and Manager of the Administrator, and as a Manager of the Distributor.
- (5) The "Aquila Group of Funds" includes: Aquila Tax-Free Trust of Arizona, Aquila Tax-Free Fund of Colorado, Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust, Aquila Churchill Tax-Free Fund of Kentucky, Aquila Tax-Free Trust of Oregon, Aquila Narragansett Tax-Free Income Fund (Rhode Island) and Aquila Tax-Free Fund For Utah, each of which is a tax-free municipal bond fund and are called the "Aquila Municipal Bond Funds"; Aquila Opportunity Growth Fund, which is an equity fund; and Aquila High Income Fund, which is a high-income corporate bond fund.
- (6) During the two most recently completed calendar years, Ms. Luke held direct interests in entities that entered into loan transactions with Bank of Hawaii (of which the Adviser is a division): (a) Ms. Luke is the manager of and holds an interest in a limited liability corporation that has an outstanding loan with Bank of Hawaii, of which the amount outstanding on December 31, 2022 was \$8,667,285.57; and (b) Ms. Luke is a shareholder of a corporation that has an outstanding line of credit with Bank of Hawaii, of which the amount outstanding on December 31, 2022 was \$0. Ms. Luke is a shareholder of Hawaii National Bancshares, Inc., the parent of Hawaii National Bank ("HNB"), a family owned company. HNB has a banking relationship with an officer of Bank of Hawaii.

Name and Year of Birth⁽¹⁾	Positions Held with Trust and Length of Service⁽²⁾	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years
Officers		
Sherri Foster Lahaina, HI (1950)	Senior Vice President since 1993	Senior Vice President, Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust since 1993 and formerly Vice President or Assistant Vice President; Vice President 1997-2012 and formerly Assistant Vice President of three money-market funds in the Aquila Group of Funds; Vice President, Aquila Funds Trust since 2013 and Aquila Opportunity Growth Fund, 2006-2013.
Paul G. O'Brien New York, NY (1959)	Senior Vice President since 2010	President, Aquila Distributors LLC since 2019, Co-President 2010-2019, Managing Director, 2009-2010; Senior Vice President of all funds in the Aquila Group of Funds since 2010; held various positions to Senior Vice President and Chief Administrative Officer of Evergreen Investments Services, Inc., 1997-2008; Mergers and Acquisitions Coordinator for Wachovia Corporation, 1994-1997.
Stephen J. Caridi New York, NY (1961)	Vice President since 1998	Regional Sales Manager (since 2009) and registered representative (since 1986) of the Distributor; Vice President of the Distributor 1995-2009; Vice President, Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust since 1998; Senior Vice President, Aquila Municipal Trust (which includes Aquila Narragansett Tax-Free Income Fund) since 2013; Vice President, Aquila Funds Trust since 2013; Senior Vice President, Aquila Narragansett Tax-Free Income Fund 1998-2013, Vice President 1996-1997; Senior Vice President, Aquila Tax-Free Fund of Colorado 2004-2009; Vice President, Aquila Opportunity Growth Fund 2006-2013.
Randall S. Fillmore New York, NY (1960)	Chief Compliance Officer since 2012	Chief Compliance Officer of all funds in the Aquila Group of Funds, the Administrator and the Distributor since 2012; Managing Director, Fillmore & Associates, 2009-2012; Fund and Adviser Chief Compliance Officer (2002-2009), Senior Vice President - Broker Dealer Compliance (2004-2009), Schwab Funds Anti Money Laundering Officer and Identity Theft Prevention Officer (2004-2009), Vice President - Internal Audit (2000-2002), Charles Schwab Corporation; National Director, Information Systems Risk Management - Consulting Services (1999-2000), National Director, Investment Management Audit and Business Advisory Services (1992-1999), Senior Manager, Manager, Senior and Staff Roles (1983-1992), PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
Joseph P. DiMaggio New York, NY (1956)	Chief Financial Officer since 2003 and Treasurer since 2000	Chief Financial Officer of all funds in the Aquila Group of Funds since 2003 and Treasurer since 2000.
Anita Albano, CPA New York, NY (1973)	Secretary since 2020, Assistant Secretary 2018- 2019	Secretary of all funds in the Aquila Group of Funds since 2020, Assistant Secretary 2018 – 2019; Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Aquila Investment Management LLC and Aquila Management Corporation since 2018; Treasurer of Aquila Investment Management LLC and Aquila Management Corporation since 2005.

Name and Year of Birth⁽¹⁾	Positions Held with Trust and Length of Service⁽²⁾	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years
Yolonda S. Reynolds New York, NY (1960)	Assistant Treasurer since 2010	Assistant Treasurer of all funds in the Aquila Group of Funds since 2010; Director of Fund Accounting for the Aquila Group of Funds since 2007.
Lori A. Vindigni New York, NY (1966)	Assistant Treasurer since 2000	Assistant Treasurer of all funds in the Aquila Group of Funds since 2000; Assistant Vice President of the Administrator or its predecessor and current parent since 1998; Fund Accountant for the Aquila Group of Funds, 1995- 1998.

(1) The mailing address of each officer is c/o Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust, 120 West 45th Street, Suite 3600, New York, NY 10036.

(2) The term of office of each officer is one year.

The specific experience, qualifications, attributes or skills that led to the conclusion that these persons should serve as Trustees of the Trust at this time in light of the Trust's business and structure, in addition to those listed above, were as follows.

Diana P. Herrmann:	Over 40 years of experience in the financial services industry, 35 of which have been in mutual fund management, most recently as the Chair, Chief Executive Officer, President and Director of Aquila Management Corporation ("Aquila"), Founder and Sponsor of the Aquila Group of Funds and parent of the adviser, manager or administrator of each fund of the Aquila Group of Funds, and previously as the Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President of Aquila.
Catherine Luke:	Experienced in local government affairs and finance as an executive of property management and real estate investment organizations as detailed above.
Glenn P. O'Flaherty:	Knowledgeable about financial markets and operation of mutual funds as a chief financial officer, chief operating officer and chief compliance officer of various investment management firms as detailed above and as an investment company board member for 16 years.
Randolph P. Perreira:	Experienced in local government affairs as an executive and as a board member of various union and other organizations as detailed above.

References to the qualifications, attributes and skills of Trustees are pursuant to the requirements of the SEC, do not constitute holding out of the Board or any Trustee as having special expertise or experience, and shall not impose any greater responsibility or liability on any such person or on the Board by reason thereof.

Securities Holdings of the Trustees
(as of 12/31/22)

Following is information regarding the holdings of each Trustee in the Trust. All shares listed as held by a Trustee are Class A Shares unless indicated otherwise.

Name of Trustee	Dollar Range of Ownership in Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust⁽¹⁾	Aggregate Dollar Range of Ownership in funds in the Aquila Group of Funds⁽¹⁾
Interested Trustee		
Diana P. Herrmann	C	E
Non-interested Trustees		
Catherine Luke	C	C
Glenn P. O’Flaherty	D	E
Randolph P. Perreira	C	C

- (1) A. None
B. \$1-\$10,000
C. \$10,001-\$50,000
D. \$50,001-\$100,000
E. Over \$100,000

None of the non-interested Trustees or their immediate family members holds of record or beneficially any securities of the Adviser or the Distributor.

Trustee Compensation

The Trust does not currently pay fees to any of the Trust’s officers or to Trustees affiliated with the Adviser or Administrator. For its fiscal year ended March 31, 2023, the Trust paid a total of \$206,182 in compensation to the Trustees. No other compensation or remuneration of any type, direct or contingent, was paid by the Trust to its Trustees.

The Trust is one of the funds in the Aquila Group of Funds, which, as of the date of this SAI, consist of seven tax-free municipal bond funds, a high-income corporate bond fund and an equity fund. The following table lists the compensation of all non-interested Trustees who received compensation from the Trust and the compensation they received during the Trust’s fiscal year ended March 31, 2023 from other funds in the Aquila Group of Funds. None of such Trustees has any pension or retirement benefits from any of the funds in the Aquila Group of Funds.

Name of Trustee	Compensation as Trustee from the Trust for the Fiscal Year ended March 31, 2023	Compensation as Trustee from All Funds in the Aquila Group of Funds for the Fiscal Year ended March 31, 2023	Number of Funds in the Aquila Group of Funds Overseen by the Trustee for the Fiscal Year ended March 31, 2023
Catherine Luke	\$70,456.10	\$70,456.10	1
Glenn P. O’Flaherty	\$69,827.19	\$218,581.68	9
Randolph P. Perreira	\$65,728.62	\$65,728.62	1

Class A Shares of the Trust may be purchased without a sales charge by the Trust’s Trustees and officers. (See “Reduced Sales Charges for Certain Purchases of Class A Shares,” below.)

Ownership of Securities

Institutional 5% Shareholders

On June 30, 2023, the following persons held 5% or more of any class of the Trust's outstanding shares. On the basis of information received from the institutional holders, the Trust's management believes that all of the shares indicated are held by them for the benefit of clients.

Record Holder	Share Class	Number of Shares	Percent of Class
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC	Class A	4,625,710.588	10.95%
For the Exclusive Benefit of Its Customers	Class C	314,299.554	37.87%
1 New York Plaza Fl 12	Class Y	716,329.873	13.41%
New York, NY 10004-1901			
Wells Fargo Clearing Services LLC	Class A	2,654,606.660	6.28%
Special Custody Acct			
For the Exclusive Benefit of Customers			
2801 Market Street			
St. Louis, MO 63103			
Edward D. Jones & Co.	Class A	2,290,310.995	5.42%
For the Exclusive Benefit of Customers	Class F	40,237.271	99.98%
12555 Manchester Road			
St. Louis, MO 63131-3729			
Merrill Lynch Pierce Fenner & Smith Inc.	Class A	3,228,590.866	7.64%
For the Sole Benefit of its Customers	Class C	102,097.836	12.30%
4800 Deer Lake Drive East	Class Y	608,043.647	11.38%
Jacksonville, FL 32246-6484			
LPL Financial	Class C	63,756.254	7.68%
4707 Executive Drive	Class Y	1,837,552.320	34.40%
San Diego, CA 92121			
Charles Schwab & Co. Inc.	Class Y	412,165.250	7.72%
Special Custody Account FBO Customers			
Attn Mutual Funds			
211 Main Street			
San Francisco, CA 94105			

Additional 5% Shareholders

Record Holder	Share Class	Number of Shares	Percent of Class
Frances Lee Au Trustee	Class C	64,604.854	7.78%
Revocable Trust of Frances Lee Au			
P.O. Box 29332			
Honolulu, HI 96820-0000			

The Trust's management is not aware of any other person beneficially owning more than 5% of any class of its outstanding shares as of such date.

Management Ownership

As of the date of this SAI, all of the Trustees and officers of the Trust as a group owned less than 1% of its outstanding shares.

Investment Advisory and Other Services

Information about the Adviser, the Administrator/Business Manager and the Distributor

Management Fees

During the fiscal years listed, the Trust incurred management fees (investment advisory fees and administration fees) as follows:

Year	Adviser	Administrator/Business Manager
2023	\$1,244,891	\$1,190,765
2022	\$1,459,850	\$1,396,379
2021	\$1,497,446	\$1,432,339

The management fees are treated as Trust expenses and, as such, are allocated to each class of shares based on the relative net assets of that class.

Aquila Distributors LLC, 120 West 45th Street, Suite 3600, New York, NY 10036 is the Trust's Distributor. The Distributor currently handles the distribution of the shares of the funds in the Aquila Group of Funds, including the Trust. Under the Distribution Agreement, the Distributor is responsible for the payment of certain printing and distribution costs relating to prospectuses and reports as well as the costs of supplemental sales literature, advertising and other promotional activities.

The Distributor is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aquila Management Corporation ("AMC"), founder and sponsor of each fund in the Aquila Group of Funds.

The Advisory Agreement

Asset Management Group of the Bank of Hawaii, Financial Plaza of the Pacific, 130 Merchant Street, Suite 370, Honolulu, HI 96813, supervises the investment program of the Trust and the composition of its portfolio. The Adviser is a division of Bank of Hawaii ("BOH"), all of whose shares are owned by Bank of Hawaii Corporation ("BOH Corp."). As March 31, 2023, the Adviser had approximately \$1.15 billion in assets under management. BOH Corp. is a bank holding company registered under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, and its common stock is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange. BOH Corp. files annual and periodic reports with the SEC which are available for public inspection.

The services of the Adviser are rendered under an Amended and Restated Investment Advisory Agreement (the "Advisory Agreement") which provides, subject to the control of the Board of Trustees, for investment supervision. The Advisory Agreement states that the Adviser shall, at its expense, provide to the Trust all office space and facilities, equipment and clerical personnel necessary for the carrying out of the Adviser's duties under the Advisory Agreement.

Under the Advisory Agreement, the Adviser pays all compensation of those officers and employees of the Trust and of those Trustees, if any, who are affiliated with the Adviser, provided that if a Trustee is an affiliate of the Adviser solely by reason of being a member of its Board of Directors, the Trust may pay compensation to such Trustee, but at a rate no greater than the rate it pays to its other Trustees. Under the Advisory Agreement, the Trust bears the cost of preparing and setting in type its prospectuses, statements of additional information, and reports to its shareholders and the costs of printing or otherwise producing and distributing those copies of such prospectuses, statements of additional information and reports as are sent to its shareholders. Under the Advisory Agreement, all costs and expenses not expressly assumed by the Adviser or by the Administrator under the Administration Agreement or by the Trust's Distributor (principal underwriter) are paid by the Trust. The Advisory Agreement lists examples of such expenses borne by the Trust, the major categories of such expenses being: legal and audit expenses, custodian and transfer agent, or shareholder servicing agent fees and expenses, stock issuance and redemption costs, certain printing costs, registration costs of the Trust and its shares under Federal and State securities laws, interest, taxes and brokerage commissions, and non-recurring expenses, including litigation.

Under the Advisory Agreement, the Trust currently pays an investment advisory fee at the annual rate of 0.23% of the Trust's net asset value on assets up to and including \$875 million; 0.17% of the Trust's net asset value on assets between \$875 million and \$1.5 billion; and 0.155% of the Trust's net asset value on assets over \$1.5 billion.

The Advisory Agreement may be terminated by the Adviser at any time without penalty upon giving the Trust sixty days' written notice, and may be terminated by the Trust at any time without penalty upon giving the Adviser sixty days' written notice, provided that such termination by the Trust shall be directed or approved by the vote of a majority of all its Trustees in office at the time or by the vote of the holders of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of its voting securities at the time outstanding and entitled to vote; it automatically terminates in the event of its assignment (as so defined).

The Advisory Agreement provides that in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of its obligations thereunder, the Adviser is not liable for any loss sustained by the adoption of any investment policy or the purchase, sale or retention of any security and permits the Adviser to act as investment adviser for any other person, firm or corporation. The Trust agrees to indemnify the Adviser to the full extent permitted under the Trust's Declaration of Trust.

The Advisory Agreement states that it is agreed that the Adviser shall have no responsibility or liability for the accuracy or completeness of the Trust's Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933 and the 1940 Act except for the information supplied by the Adviser for inclusion therein.

The Advisory Agreement contains the provisions as to the Trust's portfolio transactions described under "Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices."

The Administration Agreement

Under an Amended and Restated Administration and Business Management Agreement (the "Administration Agreement"), Aquila Investment Management LLC as Administrator/Business Manager (the "Administrator/Business Manager" or the "Administrator"), at its own expense, provides office space, personnel, facilities and equipment for the performance of its functions thereunder and as is necessary in connection with the maintenance of the headquarters of the Trust and pays all compensation of the Trust's Trustees, officers and employees who are affiliated persons of the Administrator. The Administrator's offices are located at 120 West 45th Street, Suite 3600, New York, NY 10036.

Under the Administration Agreement, subject to the control of the Trust's Board of Trustees, the Administrator provides all administrative services to the Trust other than those relating to its investment portfolio. Such administrative services include, but are not limited to, maintaining books and records (other than accounting books and records) of the Trust, and overseeing all relationships between the Trust and its transfer agent, custodian, legal counsel, auditors and principal underwriter, including the negotiation of agreements in relation thereto, the supervision and coordination of the performance of such agreements, and the overseeing of all administrative matters which are necessary or desirable for effective operation of the Trust and for the sale, servicing, or redemption of the Trust's shares.

Under the Administration Agreement, the Trust currently pays an administration fee at the annual rate of 0.22% of the Trust's net asset value.

As part of its administrative services to the Trust; the Administrator (i) provides office space, personnel, facilities, and equipment for the performance of the following functions and for the maintenance of the Trust's headquarters; (ii) oversees all relationships between the Trust and its transfer agent, custodian, legal counsel, auditors and principal underwriter, including the negotiation, subject to the approval of the Trust's Board of Trustees, of agreements in relation thereto, the supervision and coordination of the performance of such agreements, and the overseeing of all administrative and management matters which are necessary or desirable for effective operation and for the sale, servicing, or redemption of the Trust's shares; (iii) provides to the Adviser and to the Trust statistical and other factual information and advice regarding economic factors and trends, but does not generally furnish advice or make recommendations regarding the purchase or sale of securities; (iv) maintains the Trust's books and records (other than accounting books and records), and prepares (or assists counsel and auditors in the preparation of) all required proxy statements, reports to shareholders and Trustees, reports to and other filings with the SEC and any other governmental agencies, and tax returns, and oversees the Trust's insurance relationships; (v) prepares, on the Trust's behalf and at its expense, such applications and reports as may be necessary to register or maintain the Trust's registration or that of its shares under the securities or "Blue-Sky" laws of all such jurisdictions as may be required from time to time; and (vi) responds to any inquiries or other communications from shareholders and broker/dealers, or if any such inquiry or communication is more properly to be responded to by the Trust's shareholder servicing and transfer agent or distributor, oversees such shareholder servicing and transfer agent's or distributor's response thereto. Since the Trust pays its own legal and audit expenses, to the extent that the Trust's counsel and accountants prepare or assist in the preparation of prospectuses, proxy statements and reports to shareholders, the costs of such preparation or assistance are paid by the Trust.

The Administration Agreement may be terminated at any time without penalty by the Administrator upon sixty days' written notice to the Trust and the Adviser; it may be terminated by the Trust at any time without penalty upon giving the Administrator sixty days' written notice, provided that such termination by the Trust shall be directed or approved by a vote of a majority of the Trustees in office at the time, including a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons of the Trust. In either case the notice provision may be waived.

The Administration Agreement provides that the Administrator shall not be liable for any error in judgment or for any loss suffered by the Trust in connection with the matters to which the Administration Agreement relates, except a loss resulting from willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence of the Administrator in the performance of its duties, or from reckless disregard by it of its obligations and duties under the Administration Agreement. The Trust agrees to indemnify the Administrator to the full extent permitted by the Declaration of Trust.

Additional Information About the Portfolio Management Team

Mr. Reid Smith and Mr. Stephen Dodge are responsible for the day-to-day management of the Trust. The portfolio managers also manage two other tax free mutual funds with total aggregate assets of approximately \$315.1 million. These bond funds are managed with similar strategies and objectives; however, the duration targets may differ depending on client needs and they are, therefore, managed to differing benchmark indices. Neither portfolio manager manages pooled investment vehicles.

In addition, each portfolio manager manages 144 other accounts with aggregate assets of approximately \$798 million as investment managers for BOH, but not under the Asset Management Group. The compensation paid by these clients varies, based on the type of account and services provided, and, in some situations, it is individually negotiated. Generally, compensation by these clients and the funds is computed as a percentage of assets under management. No account or fund has performance-based fees. There are in general no situations where the Trust's opportunities or the execution of its investment program may be compromised or limited by the investments of the other accounts, except that there may be occurrences where a scarcity of Hawaii-issued bonds hinders the execution of the Trust's investment program - a factor that affects all accounts sharing the same investment strategy. In such situations, the Investment Adviser is bound to allocate trades fairly among all such accounts, adhering to its policies and procedures on trade allocations, its Code of Ethics and applicable compliance procedures.

Mr. Smith and Mr. Dodge are employed and compensated by BOH, and not the Trust. Under BOH's compensation program, a portfolio manager's incentive compensation is based on a number of factors, including fund and account performance measured against appropriate benchmarks selected by the fund(s) or by BOH's management in the case of separate accounts. This compensation program is intended to align the portfolio manager's level of expertise relative to the success of those funds and accounts. BOH's overall compensation program is also designed to attract and retain highly qualified investment management professionals and to motivate individuals to create shareholder value.

For the portion of the incentive bonus related to portfolio performance, two measures are used: 1) performance of the portfolio relative to the benchmark index, and 2) performance of the portfolio relative to a peer group of similarly managed funds. The percentage payout calculations are scaled such that if performance is at or below a minimum threshold (i.e. below the benchmark or peer group median), no bonus for performance will be paid, if slightly above, a small percentage is paid and if well above, the maximum percentage can be paid.

Like all employees of BOH, the portfolio managers are eligible to participate in BOH's Retirement Savings Plan. Under the Plan, various types of contributions are made to employees by BOH including value (profit) sharing, BOH match (which is linked to a participant's 401(k) savings contributions) and BOH fixed contribution. If the portfolio manager is a certain grade level or higher, he or she is also eligible to participate in a restricted share program where awards may be granted to employees whose responsibilities place them in a position to make a substantial contribution to the financial success of BOH. This component of the compensation program is intended to be internally equitable and serve to reduce potential conflicts of interest between the Trust and other funds and accounts managed by the portfolio manager. The compensation structure of the other funds and accounts managed by the portfolio manager is the same as the compensation structure of the Trust.

Currently, neither Mr. Smith and his immediate family, nor Mr. Dodge and his immediate family, owns shares of the Trust.

Information about the Administrator

The Trust's Administrator is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aquila Management Corporation ("AMC"), founder and sponsor of each fund in the Aquila Group of Funds. As of May 31, 2023, the Aquila Group of Funds consisted of seven tax-free municipal bond funds, a high income corporate bond fund and an equity fund, with aggregate assets of approximately \$2.25 billion, of which approximately \$2.03 billion consisted of assets of the tax-free municipal bond funds. AMC's address is the same as that of the Administrator. AMC was founded in 1984 and is owned by Diana P. Herrmann and members of her family. Ms. Herrmann is Vice Chair, a Trustee and the President of the Trust and Chair and Chief Executive Officer of AMC.

Underwriting Commissions

During the fiscal years listed, the aggregate dollar amount of sales charges on sales of Class A shares of the Trust and the amount retained by the Distributor, respectively, were as follows:

	Sales Charges	Retained by Distributor
2023	\$46,553	\$20,925
2022	\$84,734	\$24,884
2021	\$255,927	\$51,024

Class A Shares - In connection with sales of Class A Shares, the Distributor pays a portion of the sales charge on such shares to dealers in the form of discounts and to brokers in the form of agency commissions (together, "Commissions"), in amounts that vary with the size of the sales charge as follows:

Amount of Purchase Plus Value of All Other Shares Held by a Single Purchaser	Sales Charge as Percentage of Public Offering Price	Commissions as Percentage of Offering Price
Less than \$50,000	3.00%	2.50%
\$50,000 to \$99,999	2.50%	2.00%
\$100,000 to \$249,999	2.00%	1.50%

Since the offering price is calculated to two decimal places using standard rounding methodology, the dollar amount of the sales charge as a percentage of the offering price and the net amount invested (the amount of your investment less the sales charge) for any particular purchase of Trust shares may be higher or lower due to rounding.

Distribution Plan

The Trust has adopted a Distribution Plan under Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act. The Trust's Distribution Plan has three parts, relating respectively to distribution payments with respect to Class A Shares (Part I), to distribution payments relating to Class C Shares (Part II), and to certain defensive provisions (Part III).

For purposes of Parts I and II, the Distributor will consider shares which are not Qualified Holdings of broker/dealers unaffiliated with the Adviser, Administrator, or Distributor to be Qualified Holdings of the Distributor and will authorize Permitted Payments to the Distributor with respect to such shares whenever Permitted Payments are being made under the Plan.

Provisions Relating to Class A Shares (Part I)

Part I of the Plan applies only to the Front-Payment Class Shares ("Class A Shares") of the Trust (regardless of whether such class is so designated or is redesignated by some other name).

As used in Part I of the Plan, "Qualified Recipients" shall mean broker/dealers or others selected by Aquila Distributors LLC (the "Distributor"), including but not limited to any principal underwriter of the Trust, with which the Trust or the Distributor has entered into written agreements in connection with Part I ("Class A Plan Agreements") and which have rendered assistance (whether direct, administrative, or both) in the distribution and/or retention of the Trust's Front-Payment Class Shares or servicing of shareholder accounts with respect to such shares. "Qualified Holdings" shall mean, as to any Qualified Recipient, all Front-Payment Class Shares beneficially owned by such Qualified Recipient, or beneficially owned by its brokerage customers, other customers, other contacts, investment advisory clients, or other clients, if the Qualified

Recipient was, in the sole judgment of the Distributor, instrumental in the purchase and/or retention of such shares and/or in providing administrative assistance or other services in relation thereto.

Subject to the direction and control of the Trust's Board of Trustees, the Trust may make payments ("Class A Permitted Payments") to Qualified Recipients, which Class A Permitted Payments may be made directly, or through the Distributor or shareholder servicing agent as disbursing agent, which may not exceed, for any fiscal year of the Trust (as adjusted for any part or parts of a fiscal year during which payments under the Plan are not accruable or for any fiscal year which is not a full fiscal year), 0.20 of 1% of the average annual net assets of the Trust represented by the Front-Payment Class Shares. Such payments shall be made only out of the Trust's assets allocable to the Front-Payment Class Shares.

The Distributor shall have sole authority (i) as to the selection of any Qualified Recipient or Recipients; (ii) not to select any Qualified Recipient; and (iii) as to the amount of Class A Permitted Payments, if any, to each Qualified Recipient provided that the total Class A Permitted Payments to all Qualified Recipients do not exceed the amount set forth above. The Distributor is authorized, but not directed, to take into account, in addition to any other factors deemed relevant by it, the following: (a) the amount of the Qualified Holdings of the Qualified Recipient; (b) the extent to which the Qualified Recipient has, at its expense, taken steps in the shareholder servicing area with respect to holders of Front-Payment Class Shares, including without limitation, any or all of the following activities: answering customer inquiries regarding account status and history, and the manner in which purchases and redemptions of shares of the Trust may be effected; assisting shareholders in designating and changing dividend options, account designations and addresses; providing necessary personnel and facilities to establish and maintain shareholder accounts and records; assisting in processing purchase and redemption transactions; arranging for the wiring of funds; transmitting and receiving funds in connection with customer orders to purchase or redeem shares; verifying and guaranteeing shareholder signatures in connection with redemption orders and transfers and changes in shareholder designated accounts; furnishing (either alone or together with other reports sent to a shareholder by such person) monthly and year-end statements and confirmations of purchases and redemptions; transmitting, on behalf of the Trust, proxy statements, annual reports, updating prospectuses and other communications from the Trust to its shareholders; receiving, tabulating and transmitting to the Trust proxies executed by shareholders with respect to meetings of shareholders of the Trust; and providing such other related services as the Distributor or a shareholder may request from time to time; and (c) the possibility that the Qualified Holdings of the Qualified Recipient would be redeemed in the absence of its selection or continuance as a Qualified Recipient. Notwithstanding the foregoing two sentences, a majority of the Independent Trustees (as defined below) may remove any person as a Qualified Recipient. Amounts within the above limits accrued to a Qualified Recipient but not paid during a fiscal year may be paid thereafter; if less than the full amount is accrued to all Qualified Recipients, the difference will not be carried over to subsequent years.

While Part I is in effect, the Trust's Distributor shall report at least quarterly to the Trust's Trustees in writing for their review on the following matters: (i) all Class A Permitted Payments made under the Plan, the identity of the Qualified Recipient of each payment, and the purposes for which the amounts were expended; and (ii) all fees of the Trust paid to the Adviser, Administrator or Distributor or accrued during such quarter. In addition, if any such Qualified Recipient is an affiliated person, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act, of the Trust, Adviser, Administrator or Distributor, such person shall agree to furnish to the Distributor for transmission to the Board of Trustees of the Trust an accounting, in form and detail satisfactory to the Board of Trustees, to enable the Board of Trustees to make the determinations of the fairness of the compensation paid to such affiliated person, not less often than annually.

Part I will, unless terminated as hereinafter provided, continue in effect from year to year so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by the Trust's Trustees and its Independent Trustees with votes cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such continuance. Part I may be terminated at any time by the vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees or by the vote of the holders of a "majority" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the dollar value of the outstanding voting securities of the Trust to which Part I applies. Part I may not be amended to increase materially the amount of payments to be made without shareholder approval of the class or classes of shares affected by Part I, and all material amendments must be approved by the Trust's Trustees and its Independent Trustees in the manner set forth above.

In the case of a Qualified Recipient which is a principal underwriter of the Trust, the Class A Plan Agreement shall be the agreement contemplated by Section 15(b) of the 1940 Act since each such agreement must be approved in accordance with, and contain the provisions required by, the Rule. In the case of Qualified Recipients which are not principal underwriters of the Trust, the Class A Plan Agreements with them shall be (i) their agreements with the Distributor with respect to payments under the Trust's Distribution Plan in effect prior to April 1, 1996 or (ii) Class A Plan Agreements entered into thereafter.

Provisions Relating to Class C Shares (Part II)

Part II of the Plan applies only to the Level-Payment Class Shares (“Class C Shares”) of the Trust (regardless of whether such class is so designated or is redesignated by some other name).

As used in Part II of the Plan, “Qualified Recipients” shall mean broker/dealers or others selected by the Distributor, including but not limited to any principal underwriter of the Trust, with which the Trust or the Distributor has entered into written agreements in connection with Part II (“Class C Plan Agreements”) and which have rendered assistance (whether direct, administrative, or both) in the distribution and/or retention of the Trust’s Level-Payment Class Shares or servicing of shareholder accounts with respect to such shares. “Qualified Holdings” shall mean, as to any Qualified Recipient, all Level-Payment Class Shares beneficially owned by such Qualified Recipient, or beneficially owned by its brokerage customers, other customers, other contacts, investment advisory clients, or other clients, if the Qualified Recipient was, in the sole judgment of the Distributor, instrumental in the purchase and/or retention of such shares and/or in providing administrative assistance or other services in relation thereto.

Subject to the direction and control of the Trust’s Board of Trustees, the Trust may make payments (“Class C Permitted Payments”) to Qualified Recipients, which Class C Permitted Payments may be made directly, or through the Distributor or shareholder servicing agent as disbursing agent, which may not exceed, for any fiscal year of the Trust (as adjusted for any part or parts of a fiscal year during which payments under the Plan are not accruable or for any fiscal year which is not a full fiscal year), 0.75 of 1% of the average annual net assets of the Trust represented by the Level-Payment Class Shares. Such payments shall be made only out of the Trust’s assets allocable to the Level-Payment Class Shares. The Distributor shall have sole authority (i) as to the selection of any Qualified Recipient or Recipients; (ii) not to select any Qualified Recipient; and (iii) as to the amount of Class C Permitted Payments, if any, to each Qualified Recipient provided that the total Class C Permitted Payments to all Qualified Recipients do not exceed the amount set forth above. The Distributor is authorized, but not directed, to take into account, in addition to any other factors deemed relevant by it, the following: (a) the amount of the Qualified Holdings of the Qualified Recipient; (b) the extent to which the Qualified Recipient has, at its expense, taken steps in the shareholder servicing area with respect to holders of Level-Payment Class Shares, including without limitation, any or all of the following activities: answering customer inquiries regarding account status and history, and the manner in which purchases and redemptions of shares of the Trust may be effected; assisting shareholders in designating and changing dividend options, account designations and addresses; providing necessary personnel and facilities to establish and maintain shareholder accounts and records; assisting in processing purchase and redemption transactions; arranging for the wiring of funds; transmitting and receiving funds in connection with customer orders to purchase or redeem shares; verifying and guaranteeing shareholder signatures in connection with redemption orders and transfers and changes in shareholder designated accounts; furnishing (either alone or together with other reports sent to a shareholder by such person) monthly and year-end statements and confirmations of purchases and redemptions; transmitting, on behalf of the Trust, proxy statements, annual reports, updating prospectuses and other communications from the Trust to its shareholders; receiving, tabulating and transmitting to the Trust proxies executed by shareholders with respect to meetings of shareholders of the Trust; and providing such other related services as the Distributor or a shareholder may request from time to time; and (c) the possibility that the Qualified Holdings of the Qualified Recipient would be redeemed in the absence of its selection or continuance as a Qualified Recipient. Notwithstanding the foregoing two sentences, a majority of the Independent Trustees (as defined below) may remove any person as a Qualified Recipient. Amounts within the above limits accrued to a Qualified Recipient but not paid during a fiscal year may be paid thereafter; if less than the full amount is accrued to all Qualified Recipients, the difference will not be carried over to subsequent years.

While Part II is in effect, the Trust’s Distributor shall report at least quarterly to the Trust’s Trustees in writing for their review on the following matters: (i) all Class C Permitted Payments made under the Plan, the identity of the Qualified Recipient of each payment, and the purposes for which the amounts were expended; and (ii) all fees of the Trust paid to the Adviser, Administrator or Distributor or accrued during such quarter. In addition, if any such Qualified Recipient is an affiliated person, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act, of the Trust, Adviser, Administrator or Distributor such person shall agree to furnish to the Distributor for transmission to the Board of Trustees of the Trust an accounting, in form and detail satisfactory to the Board of Trustees, to enable the Board of Trustees to make the determinations of the fairness of the compensation paid to such affiliated person, not less often than annually.

Part II will, unless terminated as therein provided, continue in effect from year to year so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by the Trust’s Trustees and its Independent Trustees with votes cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such continuance. Part II may be terminated at any time by the vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees or by the vote of the holders of a “majority” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the dollar value of the outstanding voting securities of the Trust to which Part II applies. Part II may not be amended to increase materially the

amount of payments to be made without shareholder approval of the class or classes of shares affected by Part II, and all material amendments must be approved by the Trust's Trustees and its Independent Trustees in the manner set forth above.

In the case of a Qualified Recipient which is a principal underwriter of the Trust, the Class C Plan Agreement shall be the agreement contemplated by Section 15(b) of the 1940 Act since each such agreement must be approved in accordance with, and contain the provisions required by, the Rule. In the case of Qualified Recipients which are not principal underwriters of the Trust, the Class C Plan Agreements with them shall be (i) their agreements with the Distributor with respect to payments under the Trust's Distribution Plan in effect prior to April 1, 1996 or (ii) Class C Plan Agreements entered into thereafter.

Defensive Provisions (Part III)

Another part of the Plan (Part III) states that if and to the extent that any of the payments listed below are considered to be "primarily intended to result in the sale of" shares issued by the Trust within the meaning of Rule 12b-1, such payments are authorized under the Plan: (i) the costs of the preparation of all reports and notices to shareholders and the costs of printing and mailing such reports and notices to existing shareholders, irrespective of whether such reports or notices contain or are accompanied by material intended to result in the sale of shares of the Trust or other funds or other investments; (ii) the costs of the preparation and setting in type of all prospectuses and statements of additional information and the costs of printing and mailing all prospectuses and statements of additional information to existing shareholders; (iii) the costs of preparation, printing and mailing of any proxy statements and proxies, irrespective of whether any such proxy statement includes any item relating to, or directed toward, the sale of the Trust's shares; (iv) all legal and accounting fees relating to the preparation of any such reports, prospectuses, statements of additional information, proxies and proxy statements; (v) all fees and expenses relating to the registration or qualification of the Trust and/or its shares under the securities or "Blue-Sky" laws of any jurisdiction; (vi) all fees under the Securities Act of 1933 and the 1940 Act, including fees in connection with any application for exemption relating to or directed toward the sale of the Trust's shares; (vii) all fees and assessments of the Investment Company Institute or any successor organization, irrespective of whether some of its activities are designed to provide sales assistance; (viii) all costs of the preparation and mailing of confirmations of shares sold or redeemed or share certificates, and reports of share balances; and (ix) all costs of responding to telephone or mail inquiries of investors or prospective investors.

The Plan states that while it is in effect, the selection and nomination of those Trustees of the Trust who are not "interested persons" of the Trust shall be committed to the discretion of such disinterested Trustees but that nothing in the Plan shall prevent the involvement of others in such selection and nomination if the final decision on any such selection and nomination is approved by a majority of such disinterested Trustees.

The Plan defines as the Trust's Independent Trustees those Trustees who are not "interested persons" of the Trust as defined in the 1940 Act and who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of the Plan or in any agreements related to the Plan. The Plan, unless terminated as therein provided, continues in effect from year to year only so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by the Trust's Board of Trustees and its Independent Trustees with votes cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such continuance. In voting on the implementation or continuance of the Plan, those Trustees who vote to approve such implementation or continuance must conclude that there is a reasonable likelihood that the Plan will benefit the Trust and its shareholders. The Plan may be terminated at any time by vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees or by the vote of the holders of a "majority" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the dollar value of the outstanding voting securities of the Trust. The Plan may not be amended to increase materially the amount of payments to be made without shareholder approval and all amendments must be approved in the manner set forth above as to continuance of the Plan.

The Plan and each Part of it shall also be subject to all applicable terms and conditions of Rule 18f-3 under the 1940 Act as now in force or hereafter amended. Specifically, but without limitation, the provisions of Part V shall be deemed to be severable, within the meaning of and to the extent required by Rule 18f-3, with respect to each outstanding class of shares of the Trust.

Payments Under the Plan

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023, payments were made by the Trust under Part I and Part II of the Plan. All payments were to Qualified Recipients and were for compensation.

Payments to Qualified Recipients

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023, payments to Qualified Recipients by the Trust under each part of the Plan and the amounts of such payments to the Distributor and others were as follows:

	To All Qualified Recipients	To the Distributor	To Other Qualified Recipients
Part I	\$929,400	\$64,959	\$864,441
Part II	\$92,815	\$30,835	\$61,980

All payments to Other Qualified Recipients, most of whom are broker/dealers, and to the Distributor, were for compensation. Payments with respect to Class C Shares during the first year after purchase are paid to the Distributor and thereafter to Other Qualified Recipients.

Amounts paid under the Plan as compensation to Qualified Recipients, including the Distributor, are not based on the recipient's expenses in providing distribution, retention and/or shareholder servicing assistance to the Trust and, accordingly, are not regarded as reimbursement of such expenses.

Shareholder Services Plan

Separate from the Trust's Distribution Plan, the Trust has adopted a Shareholder Services Plan (the "Services Plan") to provide for the payment with respect to Class C Shares of the Trust of "Service Fees" within the meaning of the Conduct Rules of the National Association of Securities Dealers (as incorporated in the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA)). The Services Plan applies only to the Class C Shares of the Trust (regardless of whether such class is so designated or is redesignated by some other name).

Provisions for Level-Payment Class Shares (Class C Shares) (Part I)

As used in Part I of the Services Plan, "Qualified Recipients" shall mean broker/dealers or others selected by the Distributor, including but not limited to the Distributor and any other principal underwriter of the Trust, who have, pursuant to written agreements with the Trust or the Distributor, agreed to provide personal services to shareholders of Level-Payment Class Shares and/or maintenance of Level-Payment Class Shares shareholder accounts. "Qualified Holdings" shall mean, as to any Qualified Recipient, all Level-Payment Class Shares beneficially owned by such Qualified Recipient's customers, clients or other contacts. "Administrator" shall mean Aquila Investment Management LLC or any successor serving as administrator of the Trust.

Subject to the direction and control of the Trust's Board of Trustees, the Trust may make payments ("Service Fees") to Qualified Recipients, which Service Fees (i) may be paid directly or through the Distributor or shareholder servicing agent as disbursing agent and (ii) may not exceed, for any fiscal year of the Trust (as adjusted for any part or parts of a fiscal year during which payments under the Services Plan are not accruable or for any fiscal year which is not a full fiscal year), 0.25 of 1% of the average annual net assets of the Trust represented by the Level-Payment Class Shares. Such payments shall be made only out of the Trust's assets allocable to the Level-Payment Class Shares. The Distributor shall have sole authority with respect to the selection of any Qualified Recipient or Recipients and the amount of Service Fees, if any, paid to each Qualified Recipient, provided that the total Service Fees paid to all Qualified Recipients may not exceed the amount set forth above and provided, further, that no Qualified Recipient may receive more than 0.25 of 1% of the average annual net asset value of shares sold by such Recipient. The Distributor is authorized, but not directed, to take into account, in addition to any other factors deemed relevant by it, the following: (a) the amount of the Qualified Holdings of the Qualified Recipient and (b) the extent to which the Qualified Recipient has, at its expense, taken steps in the shareholder servicing area with respect to holders of Level-Payment Class Shares, including without limitation, any or all of the following activities: answering customer inquiries regarding account status and history, and the manner in which purchases and redemptions of shares of the Trust may be effected; assisting shareholders in designating and changing dividend options, account designations and addresses; providing necessary personnel and facilities to establish and maintain shareholder accounts and records; assisting in processing purchase and redemption transactions; arranging for the wiring of funds; transmitting and receiving funds in connection with customer orders to purchase or redeem shares; verifying and guaranteeing shareholder signatures in connection with redemption orders and transfers and changes in shareholder designated accounts; and providing such other related services as the Distributor or a shareholder may request from time to time. Notwithstanding the foregoing two sentences, a majority of the Independent Trustees (as defined below) may remove any person as a Qualified Recipient. Amounts within the above limits accrued to a Qualified Recipient but not paid during a fiscal year may be paid thereafter; if less than the full amount is accrued to all Qualified Recipients, the difference will not be carried over to subsequent years. Service Fees with respect to Class C Shares will be paid to the Distributor.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023, \$30,939 was paid to the Distributor under Part I of the Plan.

General Provisions

While the Services Plan is in effect, the Trust's Distributor shall report at least quarterly to the Trust's Trustees in writing for their review on the following matters: (i) all Service Fees paid under the Services Plan, the identity of the Qualified Recipient of each payment, and the purposes for which the amounts were expended; and (ii) all fees of the Trust paid to the Distributor or accrued during such quarter. In addition, if any Qualified Recipient is an "affiliated person," as that term is defined in the 1940 Act, of the Trust, Adviser, Administrator or Distributor, such person shall agree to furnish to the Distributor for transmission to the Board of Trustees of the Trust an accounting, in form and detail satisfactory to the Board of Trustees, to enable the Board of Trustees to make the determinations of the fairness of the compensation paid to such affiliated person, not less often than annually.

The Trust's Services Plan has been approved by a vote of the Trustees, including those Trustees who, at the time of such vote, were not "interested persons" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust and had no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of the Services Plan or in any agreements related to the Services Plan (the "Independent Trustees"), with votes cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on the Services Plan. It will continue in effect for a period of more than one year from its original effective date only so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually as set forth in the preceding sentence. It may be amended in like manner and may be terminated at any time by vote of the Independent Trustees.

The Trust's Services Plan shall also be subject to all applicable terms and conditions of Rule 18f-3 under the 1940 Act as now in force or hereafter amended.

While the Trust's Services Plan is in effect, the selection and nomination of those Trustees of the Trust who are not "interested persons" of the Trust, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act, shall be committed to the discretion of such disinterested Trustees. Nothing therein shall prevent the involvement of others in such selection and nomination if the final decision on any such selection and nomination is approved by a majority of such disinterested Trustees.

Codes of Ethics

The Trust, the Administrator, the Distributor and the Adviser have adopted codes of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. The codes permit personnel of these organizations who are subject to the codes to purchase securities, including the types of securities in which the Trust invests, but only in compliance with the provisions of the codes.

Transfer Agent, Custodian and Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Trust's Shareholder Servicing Agent (transfer agent and dividend-paying agent) is BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc., 118 Flanders Road, Westborough, Massachusetts 01581.

The Trust's Custodian, The Bank of New York Mellon, 240 Greenwich Street, New York 10286, is responsible for holding the Trust's assets.

The Trust's independent registered public accounting firm, Tait, Weller & Baker LLP, Two Liberty Place, 50 South 16th Street, Suite 2900, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102, performs an annual audit of the Trust's financial statements.

Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices

During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, all of the Trust's portfolio transactions were principal transactions and no brokerage commissions were paid.

The Adviser shall select such broker/dealers ("dealers") as shall, in the Adviser's judgment, implement the policy of the Trust to seek to achieve "best execution," i.e., prompt, efficient, and reliable execution of orders at the most favorable net price. Municipal obligations, including state obligations, purchased and sold by the Trust are generally traded in the over-the-counter market on a net basis (*i.e.*, without commission) through broker-dealers and banks acting for their own account rather than as brokers, or otherwise involve transactions directly with the issuer of such obligations. Such firms attempt to profit from such transactions by buying at the bid price and selling at the higher asked price of the market for such obligations, and the difference between the bid and asked price is customarily referred to as the spread. The Trust may also purchase municipal obligations from underwriters, and dealers in fixed-price offerings, the cost of which may include undisclosed fees and concessions to the underwriters. On occasion it may be necessary or appropriate to purchase or sell a security through a broker on an agency basis, in which case the Trust will incur a brokerage commission. In allocating transactions to dealers, the Adviser is authorized to consider, in determining whether a particular dealer will provide best execution, the dealer's reliability, integrity, financial condition and risk in positioning the securities involved, as well as the difficulty of the transaction in question, and thus need not pay the lowest spread or, if applicable, commission available if the Adviser determines in good faith that the amount of the spread or, if applicable, commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services (as those terms are defined in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) provided by the dealer, viewed either in terms of the particular transaction or the Adviser's overall responsibilities. If, on the foregoing basis, the transaction in question could be allocated to two or more dealers, the Adviser is authorized, in making such allocation, to consider whether a dealer has provided such brokerage or research services. The Trust recognizes that no dollar value can be placed on such brokerage or research services and that such brokerage or research services may or may not be useful to the Trust and may be used for the benefit of the Adviser or its other clients. The Trust did not engage in any such affiliated brokerage transactions during its three most recent fiscal years.

Capital Stock

The Trust currently offers the following classes of shares.

* **Front-Payment Class Shares ("Class A Shares")** are offered to investors at net asset value plus a sales charge, paid at the time of purchase, at the maximum rate of 3.0% of the public offering price, with lower rates for larger purchases including previous purchases of shares of any class of any of the funds in the Aquila Group of Funds. There is no sales charge on purchases of \$250,000 or more, but redemptions of shares so purchased are generally subject to a contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC"). Class A Shares are subject to a fee under the Trust's Distribution Plan at the rate of 0.20 of 1% of the average annual net assets represented by the Class A Shares of the Trust.

* **Level-Payment Class Shares ("Class C Shares")** are offered to investors at net asset value with no sales charge payable at the time of purchase but with a level charge for service and distribution fees for six years after the date of purchase at the aggregate annual rate of 1% of the average annual net assets of the Class C Shares. Six years after the date of purchase, Class C Shares are automatically converted to Class A Shares. If you redeem Class C Shares before you have held them for 12 months from the date of purchase you will pay a CDSC; this charge is 1%, calculated on the net asset value of the Class C Shares at the time of purchase or at redemption, whichever is less. There is no CDSC after Class C Shares have been held beyond the applicable period. For purposes of applying the CDSC and determining the time of conversion, the 12-month and six-year holding periods are considered modified by up to one month depending upon when during a month your purchase of such shares is made. Class C Shares are subject to a fee under the Trust's Distribution Plan at the rate of 0.75 of 1% of the average annual net assets represented by the Class C Shares and a service fee of 0.25 of 1% of such assets.

* **Fiduciary Class Shares ("Class F Shares")** are offered and sold only through financial intermediaries with which the Distributor has entered into sales agreements, and are not offered directly to retail customers. Class F Shares are offered at net asset value with no sales charge, no contingent deferred sales charge, and no distribution fee.

* **Institutional Class Shares ("Class Y Shares")** are offered and sold only through institutions acting for investors in a fiduciary, advisory, agency, custodial or similar capacity, and are not offered directly to retail customers. Class Y Shares of the Trust are offered at net asset value with no sales charge, no redemption fee, no contingent deferred sales charge and no distribution fee.

As an open-end management investment company, the Trust continuously offers its shares to the public and under normal conditions must redeem its shares upon the demand of any shareholder at the next determined net asset value per share less any applicable CDSC. See “Purchase, Redemption and Pricing of Shares.” When issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the prospectus and statement of additional information, shares of the Trust are fully paid and non-assessable. Shares will remain on deposit with the Trust’s transfer agent and certificates are no longer issued.

The Trust is the sole series of Hawaiian Tax-Free Trust, a Massachusetts business trust. The Trustees have authorized the issuance of the following classes of shares of the Trust, designated as Class A, Class C, Class F and Class Y shares. Each share of a class of the Trust represents an equal proportionate interest in the assets of the Trust allocable to that class. Upon liquidation of the Trust, shareholders of each class of the Trust are entitled to share pro rata in the Trust’s net assets allocable to such class available for distribution to shareholders. The Trust reserves the right to create and issue additional series or classes of shares, in which case the shares of each class of a series would participate equally in the earnings, dividends and assets allocable to that class of the particular series.

The shares of each class of the Trust represent an interest in the same portfolio of investments of the Trust. Each class has identical rights (based on relative net asset values) to assets and liquidation proceeds. Share classes can bear different class-specific fees and expenses such as transfer agent and distribution fees. Differences in class-specific fees and expenses will result in differences in net investment income and, therefore, the payment of different dividends by each class. Share classes have exclusive voting rights with respect to matters affecting only that class, including with respect to the distribution plan for that class.

The Trust’s Declaration of Trust provides for shareholder voting as required by the 1940 Act or other applicable laws. The Trust is not required to hold an annual meeting of shareholders, but the Trust will call special meetings of shareholders whenever required by the 1940 Act or by the terms of the Declaration. Shareholders are entitled to one vote for each dollar value of net asset value (number of shares owned times net asset value per share) represented by the shareholder’s shares in the Trust, on each matter on which that shareholder is entitled to vote. All shareholders of all series and classes of the Trust vote together, except where required by the 1940 Act to vote separately by series or by class, or when the trustees have determined that a matter affects only the interests of one or more series or classes of shares.

The Trustees may establish the number of Trustees and that vacancies on the Board may be filled by the remaining Trustees, except when election of Trustees by the shareholders is required under the 1940 Act. Trustees are then elected by a plurality of votes cast by shareholders at a meeting at which a quorum is present. The Declaration also provides that a mandatory retirement age may be set by action of two-thirds of the Trustees and that Trustees may be removed from office (a) with or without cause by action of the holders of the majority of shares of the Trust present in person or by proxy at any meeting of shareholders, provided that a quorum is present or (b) for cause by action of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the remaining Trustees. A Trustee also may be removed from office without cause by unanimous action of the remaining Trustees.

The Trustees are authorized to amend the Declaration of Trust without the vote of shareholders under certain circumstances. However, the Trustees are required to submit a future amendment to a vote of shareholders if such a vote were required by applicable law or if the amendment diminishes or eliminates any voting rights of shareholders under the Declaration. The Declaration provides that shareholders generally have the power to vote (a) with respect to the merger, reorganization or sale of assets of the Trust, (b) under certain circumstances, with respect to the termination of the Trust or a series or a class of the Trust, and (c) for the election or removal of Trustees. The Trust or a series or a class of the Trust may be terminated (i) if such action is recommended by the vote of a majority of the Trustees, by vote of at least a majority of shares present in person or by proxy at any meeting of shareholders, provided that a quorum is present; or (ii) by unanimous vote of the Trustees with notice to, but without the approval of, shareholders.

The Trust may issue an unlimited number of shares for such consideration and on such terms as the Trustees may determine. Shareholders are not entitled to any appraisal, preemptive, conversion, exchange or similar rights, except as the Trustees may determine. The Trust may involuntarily redeem a shareholder’s shares upon certain conditions as may be determined by the Trustees, including, for example, if the shareholder fails to provide the Trust with identification required by law, if the Trust is unable to verify the information received from the shareholder, or if a determination is made that direct or indirect ownership of shares has become concentrated in a shareholder to an extent that would disqualify the Trust as a regulated investment company under the Code. Additionally, as discussed below, shares may be redeemed in connection with the closing of small accounts.

The Declaration of Trust specifically requires shareholders, upon demand, to disclose to the Trust information with respect to the direct and indirect ownership of shares in order to comply with various laws or regulations, and the Trust may disclose such ownership if required by law or regulation.

The Declaration of Trust provides that the Trust may close out a shareholder's account by redeeming all of the shares in the account if the account falls below a minimum account size (which may vary by class) that may be set by the Trustees from time to time. Alternately, the Declaration of Trust permits the Trust to assess a fee for small accounts (which may vary by class) and redeem shares in the account to cover such fees, or convert the shares into another share class that is geared to smaller accounts.

The Declaration of Trust gives broad authority to the Trustees to establish additional series and classes and to determine the rights and preferences of the shares of the series and classes, and to change those rights and preferences from time to time. The Declaration of Trust provides that shares of a series represent an interest in that series only and not in the assets of any other series or the Trust generally.

The Trust is an entity of the type commonly known as a "Massachusetts business trust." Under Massachusetts law, shareholders of the Trust may, under certain circumstances, be held personally liable as partners for the obligations of the trust. For shareholder protection, however, an express disclaimer of shareholder liability for acts or obligations of the Trust is contained in the Declaration of Trust, which requires that notice of such disclaimer be given in each agreement, obligation, or instrument entered into or executed by the Trust or the Trustees. The Declaration of Trust provides for indemnification out of the Trust's property of any shareholder held personally liable for the obligations of the Trust. The Declaration of Trust also provides that the Trust shall, upon request, assume the defense of any claim made against any shareholder for any act or obligation of the Trust and satisfy any judgment thereon. Thus, the risk of a shareholder incurring financial loss on account of shareholder liability is limited to the relatively remote circumstances in which the Trust itself would be unable to meet its obligations.

The Declaration of Trust provides that no Trustee, officer or employee of the Trust shall owe any duty, or have any related liability to any person (including without limitation any shareholder) other than to the Trust or any series of the Trust. The Declaration of Trust provides that no Trustee, officer or employee of the Trust shall be liable to the Trust or to any shareholder for any action or failure to act except for his or her own bad faith, willful misfeasance, gross negligence or reckless disregard of his or her duties involved in the conduct of the individual's office, and for nothing else, and shall not be liable for errors of judgment or mistakes of fact or law. The Declaration of Trust requires the Trust to indemnify each Trustee, director, officer, employee, or agent of the Trust to the extent permitted by law against liability and against all expenses reasonably incurred in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding in which the Trustee, officer or employee becomes involved as a party or otherwise by virtue of being or having been such a Trustee, director, officer, employee, or agent and against amounts paid or incurred in settlement thereof. The 1940 Act currently provides that no officer or director shall be protected from liability to a Fund or shareholders for willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of the duties of office. The Declaration of Trust extends to trustees, officers and employees of the Fund, the full protection from liability that the law allows. The Declaration of Trust provides that the appointment, designation or identification of a Trustee as chairperson, a member of a committee, an expert, lead independent trustee, or any other special appointment, designation or identification shall not impose any heightened standard of care or liability on such Trustee.

The Declaration of Trust provides a detailed process for the bringing of derivative or direct actions by shareholders in order to permit legitimate inquiries and claims while avoiding the time, expense, distraction and other harm that can be caused to the Trust or its shareholders as a result of spurious shareholder demands and derivative actions. Prior to bringing a derivative action, a demand by three unrelated shareholders must first be made on the Trust's Trustees. The Declaration of Trust details various information, certifications, undertakings and acknowledgements that must be included in the demand. Following receipt of the demand, the trustees have a period of 90 days, which may be extended by an additional 60 days, to consider the demand. If a majority of the Trustees who are considered independent for the purposes of considering the demand determine that maintaining the suit would not be in the best interests of the Trust, the Trustees are required to reject the demand and the complaining shareholders may not proceed with the derivative action unless the shareholders are able to prove to a court that the decision of the Trustees was not a good faith exercise of their business judgment on behalf of the Trust. The Declaration of Trust further provides that shareholders owning shares representing at least 10% of the voting power of the Trust or class of shares of the Trust must join in bringing the derivative action. If a demand is rejected, the complaining shareholders will be responsible for the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by the Trust in connection with the consideration of the demand, if a court determines that the demand was made without reasonable cause or for an improper purpose. If a derivative action is brought in violation of the procedures required by the Declaration of

Trust, the shareholders bringing the action may be responsible for the Trust's costs, including attorneys' fees, if a court determines that the action was brought without reasonable cause or for an improper purpose.

The Declaration of Trust provides that no shareholder may bring a direct action claiming injury as a shareholder of the Trust or any series or class thereof, where the matters alleged (if true) would give rise to a claim by the Trust or by the Trust on behalf of a series or class, unless the shareholder has suffered an injury distinct from that suffered by shareholders of the Trust, or the series or class, generally. Under the Declaration of Trust, a shareholder bringing a direct claim must be a shareholder of the series or class with respect to which the direct action is brought at the time of the injury complained of, or have acquired the shares afterwards by operation of law from a person who was a shareholder at that time.

The Declaration of Trust further provides that the Trust shall be responsible for payment of attorneys' fees and legal expenses incurred by a complaining shareholder only if required by law, and any attorneys' fees that the Trust is obligated to pay shall be calculated using reasonable hourly rates. The Declaration of Trust also requires that any direct or derivative shareholder action against or on behalf of the Trust, its trustees, officers or employees must be brought in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts, in Boston, Massachusetts, or if such action cannot be brought in such court, then in Massachusetts Superior Court, Business Litigation Session, in Boston, Massachusetts. In addition, shareholders have no right to jury trial for such an action.

The Declaration of Trust also provides that shareholders have no rights, privileges, claims or remedies under any contract or agreement entered into by the Trust with any service provider or other agent or contract with the Trust, including, without limitation, any third party beneficiary rights, except as may be expressly provided in any service contract or agreement.

Purchase, Redemption, and Pricing of Shares

The following supplements the information about purchase, redemption and pricing of shares set forth in the Prospectus.

The availability of certain sales charge waivers and discounts may depend on whether you purchase your shares directly from the Trust or through a financial intermediary. Specific intermediaries may have different policies and procedures regarding the availability of front-end sales load waivers or contingent deferred (back-end) sales load ("CDSC") waivers, which are discussed below. In all instances, it is the purchaser's responsibility to notify the Trust or the purchaser's financial intermediary at the time of purchase of any relationship or other facts qualifying the purchaser for sales charge waivers or discounts. **For waivers and discounts not available through a particular intermediary, shareholders will have to purchase Trust shares directly from the Trust or through another intermediary to receive these waivers or discounts. Please see the section "Broker-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies" in the Prospectus to determine any sales charge discounts and waivers that may be available to you through your financial intermediary.**

Sales Charges for Purchases of \$250,000 or More of Class A Shares

You will not pay a sales charge at the time of purchase when you purchase "CDSC Class A Shares." CDSC Class A Shares include:

- (i) Class A Shares issued in a single purchase of \$250,000 or more by a single purchaser; and
- (ii) Class A Shares issued when the value of the purchase, together with the value (based on purchase cost or current net asset value, whichever is higher) of shares of the Trust or any other fund in the Aquila Group of Funds that are owned by the purchaser, is \$250,000 or more.

CDSC Class A Shares do not include Class A Shares purchased without a sales charge as described under "General" below.

Broker/Dealer Compensation - Class A Shares

Upon notice to all selected dealers, the Distributor may distribute up to the full amount of the applicable sales charge to broker/dealers. Under the Securities Act of 1933, broker/dealers may be deemed to be underwriters during periods when they receive all, or substantially all, of the sales charge.

Redemption of CDSC Class A Shares

If you redeem all or part of your CDSC Class A Shares during the two years after you purchase them, you may have to pay a special CDSC upon redemption of those shares. CDSC Class A Shares purchased without a sales charge pursuant to a Letter of Intent are subject to the CDSC (see “Reduced Sales Charges for Certain Purchases of Class A Shares” below). The CDSC will not apply to shares acquired through the reinvestment of dividends or distributions on CDSC Class A Shares.

When a CDSC is calculated, it will be applied to the lower of the original cost of the shares being redeemed or the current market value of those shares. Therefore, you do not pay a sales charge on amounts representing appreciation or depreciation. The rate used to calculate the CDSC is based on the value of all shares of funds in the Aquila Group of Funds (“Aquila Fund Shares”) that you own at the time the shares being redeemed were originally purchased and will vary based on the time elapsed since the CDSC Class A Shares were purchased.

The CDSC rate and holding period applicable to the redemption of CDSC Class A Shares is set forth in the following table:

Value of All Aquila Fund Shares at Time Shares Being Redeemed were Originally Purchased	CDSC Rate on Shares Redeemed	
	During First Year After Purchase	During Second Year After Purchase
\$250,000 and up to \$2,499,999	0.75%	0.50%
\$2.5 million and up to \$4,999,999	0.50%	0.25%
\$5 million and more	0.25%	None

The CDSC will not apply to CDSC Class A Shares held for longer than two years.

Each time you place a request to redeem shares, the Trust will first redeem any shares in your account that are not subject to a contingent deferred sales charge, and then will redeem shares in your account that are subject to the lowest CDSC rate, unless otherwise instructed. A series of investments may increase the total value of all shares of funds in the Aquila Group of Funds that you own so that subsequent purchases may qualify for a shorter holding period and a lower CDSC rate, as described in the table above, without altering the holding period or CDSC rate for shares acquired when the total value of Aquila Fund Shares you owned was lower.

The Trust will treat all CDSC Class A Share purchases made during a calendar month as if they were made on the first business day of that month at the average cost of all purchases made during that month. Therefore, the two-year holding period will end on the first business day of the 24th calendar month after the date of those purchases. Accordingly, the holding period may, in fact, be almost one month less than the full 24 depending on when your actual purchase was made.

The CDSC will be waived for:

- Redemption following the death of the shareholder or beneficial owner.
- Redemption by the Trust when an account falls below the minimum required account size.
- Redemption by an investor who purchased \$250,000 or more without an initial sales charge if the securities dealer of record waived or deferred its commission in connection with the purchase, with notice to the investor and the Trust at the time of purchase.

The availability of certain sales charge waivers and discounts may depend on whether you purchase your shares directly from the Trust or through a financial intermediary. Please see “Broker-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies” in the Prospectus more information.

Broker/Dealer Compensation - CDSC Class A Shares

The Distributor currently intends to pay any dealer executing a purchase of CDSC Class A Shares as follows:

Amount of Purchase	Amount Distributed to Broker/Dealer as a Percentage of Purchase Price
\$250,000 and up to \$2,499,999	0.75%
\$2.5 million and up to \$4,999,999	0.50%
\$5 million and more	0.25%

Reduced Sales Charges for Certain Purchases of Class A Shares

Rights of Accumulation

“Single purchasers” may qualify for a reduced sales charge in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Prospectus when making subsequent purchases of Class A Shares. A reduced sales charge applies if the cumulative value (based on purchase cost or current net asset value, whichever is higher) of shares previously purchased, together with Class A Shares of your subsequent purchase, amounts to \$25,000 or more.

Letters of Intent

“Single purchasers” may also qualify for reduced sales charges, in accordance with the same schedule, after a written Letter of Intent (included in the New Account Application) is received by the Distributor. The Letter of Intent confirms that you intend to purchase, with a sales charge, within a thirteen-month period, Class A Shares of the Trust through a single selected dealer or the Distributor. Class A Shares of the Trust which you previously purchased, also with a sales charge, and which you still own may also be included in determining the applicable reduction. For more information, including escrow provisions, see the Letter of Intent provisions of the New Account Application.

General

As noted above, availability of certain sales charge waivers and discounts may depend on whether you purchase your shares directly from the Trust or through a financial intermediary. Specific intermediaries may have different policies and procedures regarding the availability of front-end sales load waivers or, if applicable, CDSC waivers, from those set forth below. Please see “Broker-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies” in the Prospectus for more information.

Class A Shares may be purchased without a sales charge by:

- current and former Trustees and officers of any funds in the Aquila Group of Funds;
- the directors, managers, officers and certain employees, former employees and representatives of the Administrator, the Distributor, the Adviser and the sub-adviser of any fund in the Aquila Group of Funds and the parents and/or affiliates of such companies;
- broker dealers, their officers and employees and other investment professionals;
- certain persons connected with firms providing legal, advertising or public relations assistance to the Funds;
- certain family members of, and plans for the benefit of, the foregoing; and
- plans for the benefit of trust or similar clients of banking institutions over which these institutions have full investment authority.

Purchasers must give written assurance that the purchase is for investment and that the Class A Shares will not be resold except through redemption. Since there may be tax consequences of these purchases, your tax advisor should be consulted.

Class A Shares may also be issued without a sales charge in a merger, acquisition or exchange offer made pursuant to a plan of reorganization to which the Trust is a party.

The Trust permits the sale of its Class A Shares at prices that reflect the elimination of the sales charge to investors who are members of certain qualified groups.

A qualified group is a group or association that

- (i) satisfies uniform criteria, which enable the Distributor to realize economies of scale in its costs of distributing shares;
- (ii) gives its endorsement or authorization (if it is a group or association) to an investment program to facilitate solicitation of its membership by a broker or dealer; and
- (iii) complies with the conditions of purchase that make up an agreement between the Trust and the group, representative or broker or dealer.

At the time of purchase, the Distributor must receive information sufficient to permit verification that the purchase qualifies for a reduced sales charge, either directly or through a broker or dealer.

Examples of a qualified group include, but are not limited to:

- certain wrap accounts, asset allocation programs or other fee-based arrangements for the benefit of clients of investment professionals or other financial intermediaries; and
- certain retirement plans that are part of a retirement plan or platform offered by banks, broker-dealers, financial advisors or insurance companies, or serviced by recordkeepers.

Class A Shares may be purchased without a sales charge by investors who purchase shares through a self-directed brokerage account program offered by an intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the fund's distributor. Intermediaries offering such programs may or may not charge transaction fees.

Class A purchases at net asset value may be available to group employer-sponsored retirement plans. Waivers for group employer-sponsored retirement plans do not apply to traditional IRAs, Roth IRAs, SEPs, SARSEPs, SIMPLE IRAs, KEOGHs, individual 401(k) or individual 403(b) plans, or to shares held in commission-based broker-dealer accounts.

The foregoing sales charge waivers are generally available for qualified purchases through all financial intermediaries that offer shares of the Trust, except as set forth under "Broker-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies" in the Prospectus.

Investors may exchange securities acceptable to the Adviser and the Administrator for shares of the Trust. The Trust believes such exchange provides a means by which holders of certain securities may invest in the Trust without the expense of selling the securities in the open market. The investor should furnish, either in writing or by FAX or e-mail, to the Administrator a list with a full and exact description (including CUSIP numbers) of all securities proposed for exchange. The Administrator will then notify the investor as to whether the securities are acceptable and, if so, will send a letter of transmittal to be completed and signed by the investor. The Administrator has the right to reject all or any part of the securities offered for exchange. The securities must then be sent in proper form for transfer with the letter of transmittal to the Custodian of the Trust's assets. The investor must certify that there are no legal or contractual restrictions on the free transfers and sale of the securities. Upon receipt by the Custodian of the securities and all required documents for transfer, the securities will be valued as of the close of business on that day in the same manner as the Trust's portfolio securities are valued each day. Shares of the Trust having an equal net asset value as of the close of the same day will be registered in the investor's name. Applicable sales charges, if any, will apply, but there is no charge for making the exchange and no brokerage commission on the securities accepted, although applicable stock transfer taxes, if any, may be deducted. The exchange of securities by the investor pursuant to this offer may constitute a taxable transaction and may result in a gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes. The tax treatment experienced by investors may vary depending upon individual circumstances. Each investor should consult a tax adviser to determine Federal, state and local tax consequences.

Additional Compensation for Financial Intermediaries

The Distributor and/or its related companies may pay compensation out of their own assets to certain broker/dealers and other financial intermediaries ("financial advisors") above and beyond sales commissions, 12b-1 or certain service fees and certain recordkeeping/sub-transfer agency fees paid by the Trust, in connection with the sale, servicing or retention of Trust shares. This compensation, which may be significant in dollar amounts to the Distributor and/or its related companies, could create an incentive for a financial advisor to sell Trust shares. You should ask your financial advisor to obtain more information on how this additional compensation may have influenced your advisor's recommendation of the Trust.

Such additional compensation (which is sometimes referred to as "revenue sharing") is paid out of the Distributor's (or related company's) own resources, without additional charge to the Trust or its shareholders, although such resources may include profits derived from services provided to the Trust. Additional cash payments may be based on a percentage of gross sales, a percentage of assets or number of accounts maintained or serviced by the financial advisor, and/or a fixed dollar amount, and is different for different financial advisors.

At its discretion, the Distributor determines whether to pay additional compensation and the amount of any such payments based on factors the Distributor deems relevant. Factors considered by the Distributor generally include the financial advisor's reputation, training of the financial advisor's sales force, quality of service, ability to attract and retain assets for the Trust, expertise in distributing a particular class of shares of the Trust, and/or access to target markets. The Distributor (or related companies) may pay additional compensation for services with respect to the Trust and other funds in the Aquila Group of Funds without allocation for services provided to particular funds.

Typically, additional compensation in the form of education and/or marketing support payments is made towards one or more of the following:

- assistance in training and educating the financial advisor's personnel;
- participation in the financial advisor's conferences and meetings;
- advertising of the Trust's shares;
- payment of travel expenses, including lodging, for attendance at sales seminars by qualifying registered representatives;
- other incentives or financial assistance to financial advisors in connection with promotional, training or educational seminars or conferences;
- shareholder education events;
- exhibit space or sponsorships at regional or national events of financial intermediaries;
- participation in special financial advisor programs;
- continued availability of the Trust's shares through the financial advisor's automated trading platform;
- access to the financial advisor's sales representatives and national sales management personnel by the Distributor or Trust representatives;
- inclusion of the Trust and/or the Aquila Group of Funds on preferred or recommended sales lists; and
- other comparable expenses at the discretion of the Distributor.

The financial advisors to whom the Distributor may pay, or has paid additional compensation in the form of education and/or marketing support payments since January 1, 2023 include: 1st Global Capital Corp., American Enterprise Investment, AXA Advisors LLC, Bankoh Investment Services Inc., Cetera Advisor Network, Charles Schwab, CUSO Financial Services, Edward D Jones & Co LP, Farm Bureau Financial Services, Fidelity / National Financial Services LLC, Hilltop Securities Inc., Independent Wealth Network Inc, Janney Montgomery Scott LLC, JP Morgan, LPL Financial, Merrill, Morgan Stanley, Pershing LLC, Raymond James & Associates, Raymond James Financial, RBC Capital Markets LLC, Roosevelt & Cross Inc., Stifel Nicolaus & Company Inc., TD Ameritrade Inc., UBS Financial Services Inc., US Bancorp Investments Inc., Vanguard, Voya Financial Advisors Inc., Waddell & Reed Inc., Wedbush Securities Inc., Wells Fargo Advisors LLC, and Western International Securities Inc.

The Distributor and/or related companies may compensate financial advisors not listed above. The Distributor and/or related companies may enter into additional compensation arrangements or change arrangements at any time without notice.

The Distributor and/or its related companies currently compensate financial advisors on a case by case basis. Any of the foregoing payments to be made by the Distributor may be made instead by the Administrator out of its own funds, directly or through the Distributor.

Class F Shares are only available in cases where the intermediary will not receive additional compensation with respect to Class F Shares.

Systematic Withdrawal Plan (Class A Shares Only)

You may establish a Systematic Withdrawal Plan if you own or purchase Class A Shares of the Trust having a net asset value of at least \$5,000. The Systematic Withdrawal Plan is not available for Class C Shares, Class F Shares or Class Y Shares.

Under a Systematic Withdrawal Plan you will receive a monthly or quarterly check in a stated amount, not less than \$50. If such a plan is established, all dividends and distributions must be reinvested in your shareholder account. Redemption of shares to make payments under the Systematic Withdrawal Plan will generally give rise to a gain or loss for tax purposes. (See the Systematic Withdrawal Plan provisions of the New Account Application.)

Purchases of additional Class A Shares concurrently with withdrawals are undesirable because of sales charges when purchases are made. Accordingly, you may not maintain a Systematic Withdrawal Plan while simultaneously making regular purchases. While an occasional lump sum investment may be made, such investment should normally be an amount at least equal to three times the annual withdrawal or \$5,000, whichever is less.

Share Certificates

The Trust no longer issues share certificates. If you own certificated shares and have lost the certificates, you may incur delay and expense when redeeming the shares.

Reinvestment Privilege (Class A and C Shares Only)

If you reinvest proceeds of a redemption of Class A or Class C Shares within 120 days of the redemption, you will not have to pay any additional sales charge on the reinvestment, and any CDSC deducted upon the redemption will be refunded. You must reinvest in the same class as the shares redeemed. You may exercise this privilege only once a year, unless otherwise approved by the Distributor.

The Distributor will refund to you any CDSC deducted at the time of redemption by adding it to the amount of your reinvestment. The Class C or CDSC Class A Shares purchased upon reinvestment will be deemed to have been outstanding from the date of your original purchase of the redeemed shares, less the period from redemption to reinvestment.

Exchanging Shares

Shareholders of the Trust have an exchange privilege as set forth below. Exchanges can be made among this Trust and other funds in the Aquila Group of Funds. All exchanges are subject to certain conditions described below.

Generally, you can exchange shares of any class of the Trust for shares of the same class of another fund in the Aquila Group of Funds without the payment of a sales charge or any other fee.

Because excessive trading in Trust shares can be harmful to the Trust and its other shareholders, the right is reserved to revise or terminate the exchange privilege, to limit the number of exchanges or to reject any exchange if (i) the Trust or any of the other Funds in the Aquila Group of Funds believe that it or they would be harmed or be unable to invest effectively or (ii) it or they receive or anticipate receiving simultaneous orders that may significantly affect the Trust or any other fund in the Aquila Group of Funds.

The following important information should be noted:

CDSCs Upon Redemptions of Shares Acquired Through Exchanges. If you exchange shares subject to a CDSC, no CDSC will be imposed at the time of exchange, but the shares you receive in exchange for them will be subject to the applicable CDSC if you redeem them before the requisite holding period has expired.

The funds in the Aquila Group of Funds reserve the right to reject any exchange into its shares, if shares of the fund into which exchange is desired are not available for sale in your state of residence. The Trust may also modify or terminate this exchange privilege at any time on not less than 60 days' written notice to shareholders.

All exercises of the exchange privilege are subject to the conditions that (i) the shares being acquired are available for sale in your state of residence; (ii) the aggregate net asset value of the shares surrendered for exchange is at least equal to the minimum investment requirements of the investment company whose shares are being acquired; (iii) the ownership of the accounts from which and to which the exchange is made are identical; and (iv) the exchange privilege is available with the share class owned.

To make a telephone exchange, please call 800-437-1000.

Note: Aquila Group of Funds, the Distributor and BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc., the Trust's transfer agent, will not be responsible for any losses resulting from unauthorized telephone transactions if reasonable procedures are followed to verify the identity of the caller. Some or all of the following information may be requested: account name(s) and number, name of the caller, the social security number registered to the account and personal identification. Calls may be recorded. You should verify the accuracy of confirmation statements immediately upon receipt.

Exchanges will be effected at the relative exchange prices of the shares being exchanged next determined after receipt by the transfer agent of your exchange request. The exchange prices will be the respective net asset values of the shares.

An exchange is generally treated for Federal tax purposes as a redemption and purchase of shares and will generally result in the realization of a short- or long-term capital gain or loss, depending on the value of the shares received in the exchange, the cost or other tax basis of the shares exchanged and the holding period. Should any capital loss be realized, no representation is made as to its deductibility.

Dividends paid by a fund whose shares you receive in an exchange may be taxable to you. You should consult your tax adviser before acquiring shares of another fund under the exchange privilege arrangement.

If you are considering an exchange into one of the other funds in the Aquila Group of Funds, you should obtain a copy of and carefully read its Prospectus.

Same Fund Exchanges

Certain shareholders may be eligible to exchange their shares for shares of another class of the Trust. If eligible, no sales charges or other charges will apply to any such exchange. Generally, shareholders will not recognize a gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes upon such an exchange. Investors should contact their financial intermediary to learn more about same fund exchanges.

Conversion of Class C Shares

Class C Shares automatically convert to Class A Shares six years after the date of purchase. Conversion of Class C Shares into Class A Shares will be effected at relative net asset values after the sixth anniversary of your purchase of Class C Shares, on the 15th day of the month (or the next business day thereafter), except as noted below. Accordingly, if the sixth anniversary of your purchase of Class C Shares occurs on or after the 15th day of the month, conversion will be effected on the 15th day of the following month. Thus, the holding period applicable to your Class C Shares may be up to five weeks more than the six years depending upon when your actual purchase was made during a month. Because the per share value of Class A Shares may be higher than that of Class C Shares at the time of conversion, you may receive fewer Class A Shares than the number of Class C Shares converted. If you have made one or more exchanges of Class C Shares among the Aquila Group of Funds under the Exchange Privilege, the six-year holding period is deemed to have begun on the date you purchased your original Class C Shares of the Trust or of another of the Aquila Group of Funds.

“Transfer on Death” Registration (Not Available for Class Y Shares)

Each of the funds in the Aquila Group of Funds permits registration of its shares in beneficiary form, subject to the funds’ rules governing Transfer on Death (“TOD”) registration, if the investor resides in a state that has adopted the Uniform Transfer on Death Security Registration Act (a “TOD State”; for these purposes, Missouri is deemed to be a TOD State). This form of registration allows you to provide that, on your death, your shares are to be transferred to the one or more persons that you specify as beneficiaries. To register shares of the Trust in TOD form, complete the special TOD Registration Request Form and review the Rules Governing TOD Registration on the back of the form. A TOD Registration Request Form is available on www.aquilafunds.com or through your financial intermediary. The Rules, which are subject to amendment upon 60 days’ notice to TOD account owners, contain important information regarding TOD accounts with the Trust; by opening such an account you agree to be bound by them, and failure to comply with them may result in your shares’ not being transferred to your designated beneficiaries. If you open a TOD account with the Trust that is otherwise acceptable but, for whatever reason, neither the Trust nor the transfer agent receives a properly completed TOD Registration Request Form from you prior to your death, the Trust reserves the right not to honor your TOD designation, in which case your account will become part of your estate.

You are eligible for TOD registration only if, and as long as, you reside in a TOD State. If you open a TOD account and your account address indicates that you do not reside in a TOD State, your TOD registration will be ineffective and the Trust may, in its discretion, either open the account as a regular (non-TOD) account or redeem your shares. Such a redemption may result in a gain or loss to you and may have tax consequences. Similarly, if you open a TOD account while residing in a TOD State and later move to a non-TOD State, your TOD registration will no longer be effective. In both cases, should you die while residing in a non-TOD State the Trust reserves the right not to honor your TOD designation. At the date of this SAI, almost all states are TOD States, but you should consult your tax advisor regarding the circumstances in your state of residence.

An investor in Class F or Class Y should discuss the availability of TOD registration with the investor's financial intermediary.

Computation of Net Asset Value

The net asset value of the shares of each of the Trust's classes is determined on each day that the New York Stock Exchange is open, as of the scheduled close of regular trading (normally 4:00 p.m., New York time), by dividing the value of the Trust's net assets allocable to each class by the total number of its shares of such class then outstanding. Portfolio securities generally are valued on the basis of market valuations furnished by a pricing service, which may use market prices or broker/dealer quotations or a variety of fair valuation techniques and methodologies to determine valuation. Any securities or assets for which pricing services are unable to supply prices, or if the prices supplied are determined to be unreliable are valued at their fair value. The Adviser has been designated as the Trust's Valuation Designee, with responsibility for fair valuation subject to oversight by the Trust's Board of Trustees.

As indicated above, the net asset value per share of the Trust's shares will be determined on each day that the New York Stock Exchange is open. The New York Stock Exchange annually announces the days on which it will not be open. The most recent announcement indicates that it will not be open on the following days: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth National Independence Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. However, the Exchange may close on days not included in that announcement.

Purchases and Redemptions of Shares

The Trust has authorized one or more financial intermediaries to receive on its behalf purchase and redemption orders for shares of the Trust; one or more of those financial intermediaries are also authorized to designate other intermediaries to receive purchase and redemption orders on the Trust's behalf. The Trust will be deemed to have received a purchase or redemption order when an authorized financial intermediary or, if applicable, the financial intermediary's authorized designee receives the order. Such orders will be priced at the Trust's net asset value next determined after they are received by the authorized financial intermediary or, if applicable, its authorized designee and accepted by the Trust.

Purchases and Redemptions Through Financial Intermediaries

A financial intermediary may charge its customers a processing or service fee in connection with the purchase or redemption of Trust shares. The amount and applicability of such a fee is determined and should be disclosed to its customers by each individual financial intermediary. These processing or service fees are typically fixed, nominal dollar amounts and are in addition to the sales and other charges described in the Prospectus and this SAI. Your financial intermediary should provide you with specific information about any processing or service fees you will be charged.

Limitation of Redemptions in Kind

The Trust has elected to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the 1940 Act, pursuant to which the Trust is obligated to redeem shares solely in cash up to the lesser of \$250,000 or 1 percent of the net asset value of the Trust during any 90-day period for any one shareholder. Should redemptions by any shareholder exceed such limitation, the Trust will have the option of redeeming the excess in cash or in kind. If shares are redeemed in kind, the redeeming shareholder might incur brokerage costs in converting the assets into cash. The method of valuing securities used to make redemptions in kind will be the same as the method of valuing portfolio securities described under "Net Asset Value Per Share" in the Prospectus, and such valuation will be made as of the same time the redemption price is determined.

Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings

Under Trust policies, the Administrator publicly discloses the complete schedule of the Trust's portfolio holdings, as reported at the end of each calendar quarter, generally by the 15th day after the end of each calendar quarter. Such information will remain accessible until the next schedule is made publicly available. It may also publicly disclose other portfolio holdings as of a specified date. You may obtain a copy of the Trust's schedule of portfolio holdings for the most recently completed period by accessing the information on the Trust's website at www.aquilafunds.com.

In addition, the Administrator may share the Trust's non-public portfolio holdings information with pricing services and other service providers to the Trust who require access to such information in order to fulfill their contractual duties to the Trust. The Administrator may also disclose non-public information regarding the Trust's portfolio holdings to certain mutual fund analysts and rating and tracking entities, or to other entities that have a legitimate business purpose in receiving

such information on a more frequent basis. Exceptions to the frequency and recipients of the disclosure may be made only with the advance authorization of the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer upon a determination that such disclosure serves a legitimate business purpose and is in the best interests of the Trust and will be reported to the Board of Trustees at the next regularly scheduled board meeting. Any permitted release of non-public holdings information is provided in accordance with the then-current policy on approved methods or arrangements for communicating confidential information.

Whenever portfolio holdings disclosure made pursuant to these procedures involves a possible conflict of interest between the Trust's shareholders and the Trust's Administrator, Adviser, Distributor or any affiliated person of the Trust, the disclosure may not be made unless a majority of the independent Trustees or a majority of a board committee consisting solely of independent Trustees approves such disclosure. The Trust, the Administrator and the Adviser shall not enter into any arrangement providing for the disclosure of non-public portfolio holdings information for the receipt of compensation or benefit of any kind. Any material changes to the policies and procedures for the disclosure of portfolio holdings will be reported to the Board on at least an annual basis.

The Trust currently provides holdings information to the following service providers with which it has ongoing relationships:

1. Intercontinental Exchange (pricing services and liquidity classification vendor) on a daily basis with no lag;
2. Innocap (co-liquidity asset classification firm) on a daily basis on a one day lag.
3. Tait, Weller & Baker LLP, its independent registered public accounting firm, as soon as practicable following the Fund's fiscal year-end and on an as-needed basis;
4. Bloomberg L.P. (tracking and pricing entity) on a daily basis with no lag;
5. The Bank of New York Mellon (custodian, fund accountant and liquidity classification vendor) on a daily basis with no lag;
6. The Distributor on a daily basis with no lag;
7. InvestorTools (portfolio analytics service) on a daily basis with no lag;
8. Fitch Group, its financial printer, as soon as practicable following each fiscal quarter-end;
9. Investment Company Institute following each fiscal quarter-end;
10. ComplySci (compliance platform) on a daily basis with a two day lag.

The Trust also currently provides holdings information to Morningstar, Fact Set and Lipper Analytical Services (analysts, rating and tracking entities) on a quarterly basis with a 15-day lag.

Additional Tax Information

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. Federal income tax considerations affecting the Trust and its shareholders. The discussion is very general. Current and prospective shareholders are therefore urged to consult their own tax advisers with respect to the specific Federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of investing in the Trust. The summary is based on the laws in effect on the date of this SAI and existing judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

The Trust and Its Investments

The Trust has elected to be treated, and intends to qualify each year, as a "regulated investment company" or "RIC" under Subchapter M of the Code. To so qualify, the Trust must, among other things: (a) derive at least 90% of its gross income in each taxable year from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including, but not limited to, gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies, and net income derived from interests in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (i.e., partnerships that are traded on an established securities market or tradable on a secondary market, other than partnerships that derive 90% of their income from interest, dividends, capital gains, and other traditionally permitted mutual fund income); and (b) diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of the Trust's taxable year, (i) at least 50% of the market value of the Trust's assets is represented by cash, securities of other regulated investment companies, U.S. Government securities and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the Trust's assets and not greater than

10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (ii) not more than 25% of the value of its assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. Government securities or securities of other regulated investment companies) of any one issuer, in the securities (other than the securities of other regulated investment companies) of any two or more issuers that the Trust controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses or related trades or businesses, or in the securities of one or more “qualified publicly traded partnerships.”

As a regulated investment company, the Trust will not be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the portion of its taxable investment income and capital gains that it distributes to its shareholders, provided that it satisfies a minimum distribution requirement. To satisfy the minimum distribution requirement, the Trust must distribute to its shareholders at least the sum of (i) 90% of its “investment company taxable income” for the taxable year (i.e., generally, the taxable income of a RIC other than its net capital gain, plus or minus certain other adjustments), computed without regard to the dividends-paid deduction, and (ii) 90% of its net tax-exempt income for the taxable year. The Trust will be subject to income tax at the regular corporate tax rate on any taxable income or gains that it does not distribute to its shareholders.

If, for any taxable year, the Trust were to fail to qualify as a regulated investment company under the Code or were to fail to meet the distribution requirement, it would be taxed in the same manner as an ordinary corporation, and distributions to its shareholders would not be deductible by the Trust in computing its taxable income. In addition, in the event of a failure to qualify, the Trust’s distributions, to the extent derived from current or accumulated earnings and profits, including any distributions of net tax-exempt income and net long-term capital gains, would be taxable to shareholders as ordinary dividend income for Federal income tax purposes. However, such dividends would be eligible, subject to any generally applicable limitations, (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of shareholders taxed as individuals and (ii) for the dividends-received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders. Moreover, if the Trust were to fail to qualify as a regulated investment company in any year, it would be required to pay out its earnings and profits accumulated in that year in order to qualify again as a regulated investment company. Under certain circumstances, the Trust may cure a failure to qualify as a regulated investment company, but in order to do so the Trust may incur significant Trust-level taxes and may be forced to dispose of certain assets. If the Trust failed to qualify as a regulated investment company for a period greater than two taxable years, the Trust would generally be required to recognize any net built-in gains with respect to certain of its assets upon a disposition of such assets within ten years of qualifying as a regulated investment company in a subsequent year.

The Code imposes a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the Trust to the extent it does not distribute by the end of any calendar year at least the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income for that year and (ii) 98.2% of its capital gain net income (both long-term and short-term) for the one-year period ending, as a general rule, on October 31 of that year. For this purpose, however, any ordinary income or capital gain net income that is retained by the Trust and subject to corporate income tax will be considered to have been distributed by year-end. In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any under-distribution or over-distribution, as the case may be, from the previous year. The Trust anticipates that it will pay such dividends and will make such distributions as are necessary to avoid the application of this excise tax.

The Trust’s transactions in zero coupon securities, foreign currencies, forward contracts, options and futures contracts (including options and futures contracts on foreign currencies), if any, will be subject to special provisions of the Code (including provisions relating to “hedging transactions” and “straddles”) that, among other things, may affect the character of gains and losses realized by the Trust (i.e., may affect whether gains or losses are ordinary or capital), accelerate recognition of income to the Trust, and defer Trust losses. These rules could therefore affect the character, amount and timing of distributions to shareholders. These provisions also (a) will require the Trust to “mark to market” certain types of the positions in its portfolio (i.e., treat them as if they were closed out at the end of each year) and (b) may cause the Trust to recognize income prior to the receipt of cash with which to pay dividends or make distributions in amounts necessary to satisfy the distribution requirements for avoiding income and excise taxes. In order to distribute this income and avoid a tax on the Trust, the Trust might be required to liquidate portfolio securities that it might otherwise have continued to hold, potentially resulting in additional taxable gain or loss. The Trust intends to monitor its transactions, make the appropriate tax elections and make the appropriate entries in its books and records when it acquires any zero coupon securities, foreign currency, forward contract, option, futures contract or hedged investment in order to mitigate the effect of these rules and maintain qualification for treatment as a regulated investment company.

The Trust may be required to treat amounts as taxable income or gain, subject to the distribution requirements referred to above, even though no corresponding amounts of cash are received concurrently, as a result of (1) mark-to-market rules, constructive sale rules or rules applicable to certain options, futures or forward contracts, or “appreciated financial positions” or (2) tax rules applicable to debt obligations acquired with “original issue discount,” including zero-coupon or

deferred payment bonds and pay-in-kind debt obligations, or to market discount if an election is made with respect to such market discount. In order to distribute this income and avoid a tax on the Trust, the Trust might be required to liquidate portfolio securities that it might otherwise have continued to hold, potentially resulting in additional taxable gain or loss. The Trust might also meet the distribution requirements by borrowing the necessary cash, thereby incurring interest expense.

For U.S. Federal income tax purposes, net short- and long-term capital losses may generally be carried forward without limit. Carryforwards are available to offset future net realized gains on securities transactions to the extent provided for in the Code. Under certain circumstances, the Trust may elect to treat certain losses as though they were incurred on the first day of the taxable year immediately following the taxable year in which they were actually incurred.

Under Section 163(j) of the Code, a taxpayer's business interest expense is generally deductible to the extent of its business interest income plus certain other amounts. If the Trust earns business interest income, it may report a portion of its dividends as "Section 163(j) interest dividends," which its shareholders may be able to treat as business interest income for purposes of Section 163(j) of the Code. The Trust's "Section 163(j) interest dividend" for a tax year will be limited to the excess of its business interest income over the sum of its business interest expense and other deductions properly allocable to its business interest income. In general, the Trust's shareholders may treat a distribution reported as a Section 163(j) interest dividend as interest income only to the extent the distribution exceeds the sum of the portions of the distribution reported as other types of tax-favored income (which would generally include exempt-interest income). To be eligible to treat a Section 163(j) interest dividend as interest income, a shareholder may need to meet certain holding period requirements in respect of the shares and must not have hedged its position in the shares in certain ways.

At March 31, 2023, the Trust had short-term capital loss carryforwards and long-term capital loss carryforwards as follows:

Carryforward	Character
\$1,435,345	Short-term
\$744,035	Long-term

Taxation of U.S. Shareholders

Dividends and other distributions by the Trust are generally treated under the Code as received by the shareholders at the time the dividend or distribution is made. However, if any dividend or distribution is declared by the Trust in October, November or December of any calendar year and payable to shareholders of record on a specified date in such a month but is actually paid during the following January, such dividend or distribution will be deemed to have been received by each shareholder on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

The Trust intends to distribute annually to its shareholders substantially all of its investment company taxable income (computed without regard to the dividends-paid deduction), and any net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses (including any capital loss carryforwards). If, however, the Trust retains for investment an amount equal to all or a portion of its net long-term capital gains in excess of its net short-term capital losses (including any capital loss carryforwards), it will be subject to a corporate tax on the amount retained. In that event, the Trust will designate such retained amounts as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who (a) will be required to include in income for U.S. Federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gains, their proportionate shares of the undistributed amount, (b) will be entitled to credit their proportionate shares of the income tax paid by the Trust on the undistributed amount against their U.S. Federal income tax liabilities, if any, and to claim refunds to the extent their credits exceed their liabilities, if any, and (c) will be entitled to increase their tax basis, for U.S. Federal income tax purposes, in their shares by an amount equal to the excess of the amount of undistributed net capital gain included in their respective income over their respective income tax credits. Organizations or persons not subject to U.S. Federal income tax on such capital gains will be entitled to a refund of their pro rata share of such taxes paid by the Trust upon timely filing appropriate returns or claims for refund with the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS").

Exempt-interest dividends paid by the Trust are exempt from regular Federal income taxes. Distributions of taxable net investment income and net realized short-term capital gains are taxable to a U.S. shareholder as ordinary income, whether paid in cash or in shares. Distributions of net capital gain (i.e., the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss), if any, that the Trust reports as capital gain dividends are taxable as long-term capital gains, whether paid in cash or in shares, and regardless of how long a shareholder has held shares of the Trust. None of the Trust's distributions are expected to be eligible for the dividends-received deduction for corporate shareholders or for any favorable tax rate that may apply to "qualified dividend income" in the hands of an individual shareholder.

Dividends and distributions from the Trust (other than exempt-interest dividends) and net gains from redemptions of Trust shares are generally taken into account in determining a shareholder's "net investment income" for purposes of the Medicare contribution tax applicable to certain individuals, estates and trusts.

Certain tax-exempt educational institutions will be subject to a 1.4% tax on net investment income. For these purposes, certain dividends (other than exempt-interest dividends) and capital gain distributions, and certain gains from the disposition of Trust shares (among other categories of income), are generally taken into account in computing a shareholder's net investment income.

Distributions in excess of the Trust's current and accumulated earnings and profits will, as to each shareholder, be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of a shareholder's basis in his or her shares of the Trust, and as a capital gain thereafter (if the shareholder holds his or her shares of the Trust as capital assets). Each shareholder who receives distributions in the form of additional shares will generally be treated for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the amount of money that the shareholder would have received if he or she had instead elected to receive cash distributions. The shareholder's aggregate tax basis in shares of the Trust will be increased by such amount.

Investors considering buying shares just prior to a capital gain distribution should be aware that, although the price of shares purchased at that time may reflect the amount of the forthcoming distribution, such dividend or distribution may nevertheless be taxable to them.

Because the Trust will distribute exempt-interest dividends, interest on indebtedness incurred by shareholders, directly or indirectly, to purchase or carry shares in the Trust is not deductible for U.S. Federal income tax purposes. Investors receiving social security or railroad retirement benefits should be aware that exempt-interest dividends may, under certain circumstances, cause a portion of such benefits to be subject to Federal income tax. Furthermore, a portion of any exempt-interest dividend paid by the Trust that represents income derived from certain revenue or private activity bonds held by the Trust may not retain its tax-exempt status in the hands of a shareholder who is a "substantial user" of a facility financed by such bonds, or a "related person" thereof. Moreover, some or all of the exempt-interest dividends distributed by the Trust may be a specific preference item, or a component of an adjustment item, for purposes of the Federal alternative minimum tax.

Shareholders should consult their own tax advisors as to whether they are (i) "substantial users" with respect to a facility or "related" to such users within the meaning of the Code or (ii) subject to a Federal alternative minimum tax, the Federal "branch profits" tax, or the Federal "excess net passive income" tax.

Sales of Shares

Upon the sale or exchange of his or her shares (other than an exchange for shares of another share class of the Trust), a shareholder will generally recognize a taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized and his or her basis in the shares. A redemption of shares by the Trust will normally be treated as a sale for this purpose. Such gain or loss will be treated as capital gain or loss if the shares are capital assets in the shareholder's hands, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the shares are held for more than one year and short-term capital gain or loss if the shares are held for one year or less. Any loss realized on a sale or exchange will be disallowed to the extent the shares disposed of are replaced, including replacement through the reinvesting of dividends and capital gains distributions in the Trust, within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the disposition of the shares. In such a case, the basis of the shares acquired will be increased to reflect the disallowed loss. Any loss realized by a shareholder on the sale of Trust shares held by the shareholder for six months or less will be treated for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any distributions or deemed distributions of long-term capital gains received by the shareholder (including amounts credited to the shareholder as undistributed capital gains) with respect to such shares.

If a shareholder incurs a sales charge in acquiring shares of the Trust, disposes of those shares within 90 days and then acquires, before February 1 of the calendar year following the calendar year of the disposition, shares in a mutual fund for which the otherwise applicable sales charge is reduced by reason of a reinvestment right (e.g., an exchange privilege), the original sales charge will not be taken into account in computing gain or loss on the original shares to the extent the subsequent sales charge is reduced. Instead, the disregarded portion of the original sales charge will be added to the tax basis in the newly acquired shares. Furthermore, the same rule also applies to a disposition of the newly acquired shares made within 90 days of the second acquisition. This provision prevents a shareholder from immediately deducting the sales charge by shifting his or her investment within a family of mutual funds.

If a shareholder recognizes a loss with respect to the Trust's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder (or certain greater amounts over a combination of years), the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a regulated investment company are not excepted. The fact that a loss is so reportable does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper.

Backup Withholding

The Trust may be required in certain circumstances to apply backup withholding on dividends (including exempt-interest dividends), distributions and redemption proceeds payable to non-corporate shareholders who fail to provide the Trust with their correct taxpayer identification numbers or to make required certifications, or who have been notified by the IRS that they are subject to backup withholding. The backup withholding rate is currently 24%. Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amount withheld may be credited against a shareholder's U.S. Federal income tax liabilities.

Notices

Shareholders will receive, if appropriate, various written notices after the close of the Trust's taxable year regarding the U.S. Federal income tax status of certain dividends, distributions and redemption proceeds that were paid (or that are treated as having been paid) by the Trust to its shareholders during the preceding taxable year.

Non-U.S. Shareholders

Ordinary dividends (other than certain dividends reported by the Trust as (i) interest-related dividends, to the extent such dividends are derived from the Trust's "qualified net interest income," or (ii) short-term capital gain dividends, to the extent such dividends are derived from the Trust's "qualified short-term gain") and certain other payments made by the Trust to non-U.S. shareholders are generally subject to Federal withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be determined in accordance with any applicable treaty. "Qualified net interest income" is the Trust's net income derived from U.S.-source interest and original issue discount, subject to certain exceptions and limitations. "Qualified short-term gain" generally means the excess of the net short-term capital gain of the Trust for the taxable year over its net long-term capital loss, if any. In order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding, a non-U.S. shareholder will be required to provide an IRS Form W-8BEN or similar form certifying its entitlement to benefits under a treaty. This 30% withholding tax generally does not apply to exempt-interest dividends, capital gain dividends or redemption proceeds. The withholding tax does not apply to regular dividends paid to a non-U.S. shareholder who provides an IRS Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the non-U.S. shareholder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Instead, the effectively connected dividends will be subject to regular U.S. Federal income tax as if the non-U.S. shareholder were a U.S. shareholder. A non-U.S. corporation receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to additional "branch profits tax" imposed at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate). A non-U.S. shareholder who fails to provide an IRS Form W-8BEN or other applicable form may be subject to backup withholding at the appropriate rate. Backup withholding will not be applied to payments that have already been subject to the 30% withholding tax.

Unless certain non-U.S. entities that hold Trust shares comply with IRS requirements that will generally require them to report information regarding U.S. persons investing in, or holding accounts with, such entities, a 30% withholding tax may apply to Trust distributions (other than exempt-interest dividends) payable to such entities. A non-U.S. shareholder may be exempt from the withholding described in this paragraph under an applicable intergovernmental agreement between the U.S. and a foreign government, provided that the shareholder and the applicable foreign government comply with the terms of such agreement. Shareholders should consult their own tax advisers on these matters and on state, local, foreign and other applicable tax laws.

Basis Reporting

The Trust or your broker will report to the IRS the amount of proceeds that a shareholder receives from a redemption or exchange of Trust shares. For redemptions or exchanges of shares acquired on or after January 1, 2012, the Trust will also report the shareholder's basis in those shares and the character of any gain or loss that the shareholder realizes on the redemption or exchange (i.e., short-term or long-term), and certain related tax information. For purposes of calculating and reporting basis, shares acquired prior to January 1, 2012 and shares acquired on or after January 1, 2012 will generally be treated as held in separate accounts. If a shareholder has a different basis for different shares of the Trust held in the same account (e.g., if a shareholder purchased Trust shares held in the same account when the shares were at different prices), the Trust will calculate the basis of the share sold using its default method unless the shareholder has properly elected to use a

different method. The Trust's default method for calculating basis is the average basis method, under which the basis per share is reported as an average of the bases of the shareholder's Trust shares in the account.

Shareholders may instruct the Trust to use a method other than average basis for an account, but the application of that other method will depend on whether shares have previously been redeemed or exchanged. Shareholders who hold shares through a broker should contact the broker for further assistance or for information regarding the broker's default method for calculating basis and procedures for electing to use an alternative method. Prior to redeeming shares, shareholders should consult their tax advisers concerning the tax consequences of applying the average basis method or electing another method of basis calculation.

The foregoing is only a summary of certain material U.S. Federal income tax consequences (and, where noted, state and local tax consequences) affecting the Trust and its shareholders. Current and prospective shareholders are advised to consult their own tax advisers with respect to the particular tax consequences to them of an investment in the Trust.

Underwriters

The Distributor acts as the Trust's principal underwriter in the continuous public offering of all of the Trust's classes of shares. The Distributor is not obligated to sell a specific number of shares. Under the Distribution Agreement, the Distributor is responsible for the payment of certain printing and distribution costs relating to prospectuses and reports as well as the costs of supplemental sales literature, advertising and other promotional activities. Payments of the amounts listed below for the Trust's fiscal year ended March 31, 2023 were as follows:

Name of Principal Underwriter	Net Underwriting Discounts and Commissions	Compensation on Redemptions and Repurchases	Brokerage Commissions	Other Compensation
Aquila Distributors LLC	\$20,925	None	None	None ⁽¹⁾

(1) Amounts paid to the Distributor under the Trust's Distribution Plan are for compensation.

Proxy Voting Policies

Information regarding how the Trust voted proxies (if any) relating to portfolio securities during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30 is publicly available without charge (1) by calling Aquila Group of Funds at 800-437-1000, (2) at www.aquilafunds.com, and (3) on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. The Adviser's proxy voting policies and procedures follow:

The Investment Advisor Oversight Committee (IAOC) has primary responsibility for establishing proxy voting policy and overseeing the proxy voting process of the Asset Management Group (AMG).

On rare occasions, it will be necessary for AMG to vote proxies on matters relating to securities held in the fixed income funds it manages. AMG will generally vote proxies in accordance with the voting recommendations of Institutional Shareholder Services (ISS), a third-party proxy voting service to which Bank of Hawaii subscribes.

The ISS proxy voting guidelines reflect normal voting positions on certain issues, but will not apply in every situation. Issues designated in the ISS guidelines that are to be voted on a case-by-case basis may be voted according to ISS recommendations or, if appropriate, as determined by AMG. Even when the guidelines specify how AMG should vote on a particular issue, AMG may choose to vote differently if it is determined that doing so will be in the clients' best interests.

When facing conflicts between the interests of AMG and those of AMG clients, AMG will act in the best interests of its clients and take no action contrary to those interests.

As examples of potential conflicts of interest, AMG has identified the following:

1. A principal of AMG or any person involved in the proxy decision making process currently serves on the board of directors of the company to which the proxy vote relates.
2. An immediate family member of a principal of AMG or any person involved in the proxy decision making process currently serves as a director or executive officer of the company to which the proxy vote relates.

3. A potential or existing client battling a contentious shareholder proposal may ask for our vote in exchange for granting AMG business opportunities or other considerations.

The foregoing is not intended to be an exhaustive list of potential conflicts of interest.

The process of screening for conflicts of interest that could influence proxy voting may include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Identify any situation where AMG does not intend to vote in accordance with ISS proxy voting guidelines;
2. Determine who (portfolio manager, AMG executive, client, etc.) is attempting to influence AMG to vote contrary to its proxy voting policy or guidelines;
3. Review requests that would result in voting contrary to proxy voting policy or guidelines;
4. Determine if a conflict exists, and submit the matter to the IAOC for a final decision on how to handle the voting of the proxy (e.g., retain outside counsel, abstain from voting, etc.); and
5. As appropriate, report any conflict of interest and the resolution of that conflict to the board of trustees of any registered investment company for which AMG serves as investment adviser.

APPENDIX A

DESCRIPTION OF RATINGS

The ratings of Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings represent their opinions as to the quality of various debt obligations. It should be emphasized, however, that ratings are not absolute standards of quality. Consequently, debt obligations with the same maturity, coupon and rating may have different yields while debt obligations of the same maturity and coupon with different ratings may have the same yield. As described by the rating agencies, ratings are generally given to securities at the time of issuances. While the rating agencies may from time to time revise such ratings, they undertake no obligation to do so.

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. Global Rating Scales

Ratings assigned on Moody's global long-term and short-term rating scales are forward-looking opinions of the relative credit risks of financial obligations issued by non-financial corporates, financial institutions, structured finance vehicles, project finance vehicles, and public sector entities. Moody's defines credit risk as the risk that an entity may not meet its contractual financial obligations as they come due and any estimated financial loss in the event of default or impairment. The contractual financial obligations¹ addressed by Moody's ratings are those that call for, without regard to enforceability, the payment of an ascertainable amount, which may vary based upon standard sources of variation (e.g., floating interest rates), by an ascertainable date. Moody's rating addresses the issuer's ability to obtain cash sufficient to service the obligation, and its willingness to pay.² Moody's ratings do not address non-standard sources of variation in the amount of the principal obligation (e.g., equity indexed), absent an express statement to the contrary in a press release accompanying an initial rating.³ Long-term ratings are assigned to issuers or obligations with an original maturity of one year or more and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment. Short-term ratings are assigned for obligations with an original maturity of thirteen months or less and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment.^{4,5}

Moody's issues ratings at the issuer level and instrument level on both the long-term scale and the short-term scale. Typically, ratings are made publicly available although private and unpublished ratings may also be assigned.⁶

Moody's differentiates structured finance ratings from fundamental ratings (i.e., ratings on nonfinancial corporate, financial institution, and public sector entities) on the global long-term scale by adding (sf) to all structured finance ratings.⁷ The addition of (sf) to structured finance ratings should eliminate any presumption that such ratings and fundamental ratings at the same letter grade level will behave the same. The (sf) indicator for structured finance security ratings indicates that otherwise similarly rated structured finance and fundamental securities may have different risk characteristics. Through its current methodologies, however, Moody's aspires to achieve broad expected equivalence in structured finance and fundamental rating performance when measured over a long period of time.

-
- (1) In the case of impairments, there can be a financial loss even when contractual obligations are met.
 - (2) In some cases the relevant credit risk relates to a third party, in addition to, or instead of the issuer. Examples include credit-linked notes and guaranteed obligations.
 - (3) Because the number of possible features or structures is limited only by the creativity of issuers, Moody's cannot comprehensively catalogue all the types of non-standard variation affecting financial obligations, but examples include indexed values, equity values and cash flows, prepayment penalties, and an obligation to pay an amount that is not ascertainable at the inception of the transaction.
 - (4) For certain structured finance, preferred stock and hybrid securities in which payment default events are either not defined or do not match investors' expectations for timely payment, long-term and short-term ratings reflect the likelihood of impairment and financial loss in the event of impairment.
 - (5) Debts held on the balance sheets of official sector institutions – which include supranational institutions, central banks and certain government-owned or controlled banks – may not always be treated the same as debts held by private investors and lenders. When it is known that an obligation is held by official sector institutions as well as other investors, a rating (short-term or long-term) assigned to that obligation reflects only the credit risks faced by non-official sector investors.
 - (6) For information on how to obtain a Moody's credit rating, including private and unpublished credit ratings, please see Moody's Investors Service Products.
 - (7) Like other global scale ratings, (sf) ratings reflect both the likelihood of a default and the expected loss suffered in the event of default. Ratings are assigned based on a rating committee's assessment of a security's expected loss rate (default probability multiplied by expected loss severity), and may be subject to the constraint that the final expected loss rating assigned would not be more than a certain number of notches, typically three to five notches, above the rating that would be assigned based on an assessment of default probability alone. The magnitude of this constraint may vary with the level of the rating, the seasoning of the transaction, and the uncertainty around the assessments of expected loss and probability of default.

Description of Moody's Investors Service, Inc.'s Global Long-Term Ratings:

Aaa—Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.

Aa—Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

A—Obligations rated A are judged to be upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

Baa—Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.

Ba—Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.

B—Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.

Caa—Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.

Ca—Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.

C—Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

***Note:** Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category. Additionally, a "(hyb)" indicator is appended to all ratings of hybrid securities issued by banks, insurers, finance companies, and securities firms.*

By their terms, hybrid securities allow for the omission of scheduled dividends, interest, or principal payments, which can potentially result in impairment if such an omission occurs. Hybrid securities may also be subject to contractually allowable write-downs of principal that could result in impairment. Together with the hybrid indicator, the long-term obligation rating assigned to a hybrid security is an expression of the relative credit risk associated with that security.

Description of Moody's Investors Service, Inc.'s Global Short-Term Ratings:

P-1—Ratings of Prime-1 reflect a superior ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

P-2—Ratings of Prime-2 reflect a strong ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

P-3—Ratings of Prime-3 reflect an acceptable ability to repay short-term obligations.

NP—Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

Description of Moody's Investors Service, Inc.'s US Municipal Ratings:

U.S. Municipal Short-Term Obligation Ratings:

Moody's uses the global short-term Prime rating scale for commercial paper issued by US municipalities and nonprofits. These commercial paper programs may be backed by external letters of credit or liquidity facilities, or by an issuer's self-liquidity. For other short-term municipal obligations, Moody's uses one of two other short-term rating scales, the Municipal Investment Grade (MIG) and Variable Municipal Investment Grade (VMIG) scales discussed below.

Moody's uses the MIG scale for US municipal cash flow notes, bond anticipation notes and certain other short-term obligations, which typically mature in three years or less. Under certain circumstances, Moody's uses the MIG scale for bond anticipation notes with maturities of up to five years.

MIG 1—This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.

MIG 2—This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.

MIG 3—This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.

SG—This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

Demand Obligation Ratings:

In the case of variable rate demand obligations (VRDOs), a two-component rating is assigned. The components are a long-term debt rating and a short-term demand obligation rating. The long-term rating addresses the issuer's ability to meet scheduled principal and interest payments. The short-term demand obligation rating addresses the ability of the issuer or the liquidity provider to make payments associated with the purchase-price-upon-demand feature ("demand feature") of the VRDO. The short-term demand obligation rating uses the VMIG scale. VMIG ratings with liquidity support use an input the short-term Counterparty Risk Assessment of the support provider, or the long-term rating of the underlying obligor in the absence of third party liquidity support. Transitions of VMIG ratings of demand obligations with conditional liquidity support differ from transitions on the Prime scale to reflect the risk that external liquidity support will terminate if the issuer's long-term rating drops below investment grade.

Moody's typically assigns the VMIG short-term demand obligation rating if the frequency of the demand feature is less than every three years. If the frequency of the demand feature is less than three years but the purchase price is payable only with remarketing proceeds, the short-term demand obligation rating is "NR".

VMIG 1—This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by the superior short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

VMIG 2—This designation denotes strong credit quality. Good protection is afforded by the strong short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

VMIG 3—This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Adequate protection is afforded by the satisfactory short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

SG—This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Demand features rated in this category may be supported by a liquidity provider that does not have an investment grade short-term rating or may lack the structural and/or legal protections necessary to ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

Description of Moody's Investors Service, Inc.'s National Scale Long-Term Ratings:

Moody's long-term National Scale Ratings (NSRs) are opinions of the relative creditworthiness of issuers and financial obligations within a particular country. NSRs are not designed to be compared among countries; rather, they address relative credit risk within a given country. Moody's assigns national scale ratings in certain local capital markets in which investors have found the global rating scale provides inadequate differentiation among credits or is inconsistent with a rating scale already in common use in the country.

In each specific country, the last two characters of the rating indicate the country in which the issuer is located or the financial obligation was issued (e.g., Aaa.ke for Kenya).

Long-Term NSR Scale

Aaa.n Issuers or issues rated Aaa.n demonstrate the strongest creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

Aa.n Issuers or issues rated Aa.n demonstrate very strong creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

A.n Issuers or issues rated A.n present above-average creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

Baa.n Issuers or issues rated Baa.n represent average creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

Ba.n Issuers or issues rated Ba.n demonstrate below-average creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

B.n Issuers or issues rated B.n demonstrate weak creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

Caa.n Issuers or issues rated Caa.n demonstrate very weak creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

Ca.n Issuers or issues rated Ca.n demonstrate extremely weak creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

C.n Issuers or issues rated C.n demonstrate the weakest creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers and issuances.

Note: Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category.

Description of S&P Global Ratings' Long-Term Issue Credit Ratings:

Long-Term Issue Credit Ratings are based, in varying degrees, on S&P Global Ratings' analysis of the following considerations: (1) the likelihood of payment—the capacity and willingness of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on a financial obligation in accordance with the terms of the obligation; (2) the nature and provisions of the financial obligation, and the promise S&P Global Ratings imputes; and (3) the protection afforded by, and relative position of, the financial obligation in the event of a bankruptcy, reorganization, or other arrangement under the laws of bankruptcy and other laws affecting creditors' rights.

An issue rating is an assessment of default risk, but may incorporate an assessment of relative seniority or ultimate recovery in the event of default. Junior obligations are typically rated lower than senior obligations, to reflect lower priority in bankruptcy, as noted above. (Such differentiation may apply when an entity has both senior and subordinated obligations, secured and unsecured obligations, or operating company and holding company obligations.)

AAA—An obligation rated “AAA” has the highest rating assigned by S&P Global Ratings. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is extremely strong.

AA—An obligation rated “AA” differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is very strong.

A—An obligation rated “A” is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is still strong.

BBB—An obligation rated “BBB” exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

BB, B, CCC, CC, and C—Obligations rated “BB”, “B”, “CCC”, “CC”, and “C” are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. “BB” indicates the least degree of speculation and “C” the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposure to adverse conditions.

BB—An obligation rated “BB” is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions that could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

B—An obligation rated “B” is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated “BB”, but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

CCC—An obligation rated “CCC” is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

CC—An obligation rated “CC” is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment.

The “CC” rating is used when a default has not yet occurred, but S&P Global Ratings expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.

C—An obligation rated “C” is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared with obligations that are rated higher.

D—An obligation rated “D” is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the “D” rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The “D” rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to “D” if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

Ratings from “AA” to “CCC” may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (–) sign to show relative standing within the rating categories.

Description of S&P Global Ratings’ Short-Term Issue Credit Ratings:

A-1—A short-term obligation rated “A-1” is rated in the highest category by S&P Global Ratings. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on these obligations is extremely strong.

A-2—A short-term obligation rated “A-2” is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is satisfactory.

A-3—A short-term obligation rated “A-3” exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken an obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

B—A short-term obligation rated “B” is regarded as vulnerable and has significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties that could lead to the obligor’s inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.

C—A short-term obligation rated “C” is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent on favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

D—A short-term obligation rated “D” is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the “D” rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings’ believes that such payments will be made within any stated grace period. However, any stated grace period longer than five business days will be treated as five business days. The “D” rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to “D” if it is subject to a distressed debt restructuring.

Description of S&P Global Ratings’ Municipal Short-Term Note Ratings Definitions:

An S&P Global Ratings U.S. municipal note rating reflects S&P Global Ratings opinion about the liquidity factors and market access risks unique to the notes. Notes due in three years or less will likely receive a note rating. Notes with an original maturity of more than three years will most likely receive a long-term debt rating. In determining which type of rating, if any, to assign, S&P Global Ratings’ analysis will review the following considerations: (1) amortization schedule—the larger the final maturity relative to other maturities, the more likely it will be treated as a note; and (2) source of payment—the more dependent the issue is on the market for its refinancing, the more likely it will be treated as a note.

SP-1—Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. An issue determined to possess a very strong capacity to pay debt service is given a plus (+) designation.

SP-2—Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.

SP-3—Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.

D—“D” is assigned upon failure to pay the note when due, completion of a distressed debt restructuring, or the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions.

Long-Term Issuer Credit Ratings

AAA An obligor rated “AAA” has extremely strong capacity to meet its financial commitments. “AAA” is the highest issuer credit rating assigned by S&P Global Ratings.

AA An obligor rated “AA” has very strong capacity to meet its financial commitments. It differs from the highest-rated obligors only to a small degree.

A An obligor rated “A” has strong capacity to meet its financial commitments but is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligors in higher-rated categories.

BBB An obligor rated “BBB” has adequate capacity to meet its financial commitments. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments.

BB, B, CCC, and CC Obligor rated “BB”, “B”, “CCC”, and “CC” are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. “BB” indicates the least degree of speculation and “CC” the highest. While such obligors will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposure to adverse conditions.

BB An obligor rated “BB” is less vulnerable in the near term than other lower-rated obligors. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties and exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions that could lead to the obligor’s inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.

B An obligor rated “B” is more vulnerable than the obligors rated “BB”, but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor’s capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitments.

CCC An obligor rated “CCC” is currently vulnerable and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions to meet its financial commitments.

CC An obligor rated “CC” is currently highly vulnerable. The “CC” rating is used when a default has not yet occurred but S&P Global Ratings expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.

SD and D An obligor is rated “SD” (selective default) or “D” if S&P Global Ratings considers there to be a default on one or more of its financial obligations, whether long- or short-term, including rated and unrated obligations but excluding hybrid instruments classified as regulatory capital or in nonpayment according to terms. A “D” rating is assigned when S&P Global Ratings believes that the default will be a general default and that the obligor will fail to pay all or substantially all of its obligations as they come due. An “SD” rating is assigned when S&P Global Ratings believes that the obligor has selectively defaulted on a specific issue or class of obligations but it will continue to meet its payment obligations on other issues or classes of obligations in a timely manner. A rating on an obligor is lowered to “D” or “SD” if it is conducting a distressed debt restructuring. Ratings from “AA” to “CCC” may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the rating categories.

Description of S&P Global Ratings’ Dual Ratings:

Dual ratings may be assigned to debt issues that have a put option or demand feature. The first component of the rating addresses the likelihood of repayment of principal and interest as due, and the second component of the rating addresses only the demand feature. The first component of the rating can relate to either a short-term or long-term transaction and accordingly use either short-term or long-term rating symbols. The second component of the rating relates to the put option and is assigned a short-term rating symbol (for example, “AAA/A-1+” or “A-1+/A-1”). With U.S. municipal short-term demand debt, the U.S. municipal short-term note rating symbols are used for the first component of the rating (for example, “SP-1+/A-1+”).

Description of S&P Global Ratings' Active Qualifiers:

S&P Global Ratings uses the following qualifiers that limit the scope of a rating. The structure of the transaction can require the use of a qualifier such as a "p" qualifier, which indicates the rating addresses the principal portion of the obligation only. A qualifier appears as a suffix and is part of the rating.

Federal deposit insurance limit: "L" qualifier. Ratings qualified with "L" apply only to amounts invested up to federal deposit insurance limits.

Principal: "p" qualifier. This suffix is used for issues in which the credit factors, the terms, or both, that determine the likelihood of receipt of payment of principal are different from the credit factors, terms or both that determine the likelihood of receipt of interest on the obligation. The "p" suffix indicates that the rating addresses the principal portion of the obligation only and that the interest is not rated.

Preliminary ratings: "prelim" qualifier. Preliminary ratings, with the "prelim" suffix, may be assigned to obligors or obligations, including financial programs, in the circumstances described below. Assignment of a final rating is conditional on the receipt by S&P Global Ratings of appropriate documentation. S&P Global Ratings reserves the right not to issue a final rating. Moreover, if a final rating is issued, it may differ from the preliminary rating.

- Preliminary ratings may be assigned to obligations, most commonly structured and project finance issues, pending receipt of final documentation and legal opinions.
- Preliminary ratings may be assigned to obligations that will likely be issued upon the obligor's emergence from bankruptcy or similar reorganization, based on late-stage reorganization plans, documentation and discussions with the obligor. Preliminary ratings may also be assigned to the obligors. These ratings consider the anticipated general credit quality of the reorganized or post-bankruptcy issuer as well as attributes of the anticipated obligation(s).
- Preliminary ratings may be assigned to entities that are being formed or that are in the process of being independently established when, in S&P Global Ratings' opinion, documentation is close to final. Preliminary ratings may also be assigned to the obligations of these entities.
- Preliminary ratings may be assigned when a previously unrated entity is undergoing a well-formulated restructuring, recapitalization, significant financing or other transformative event, generally at the point that investor or lender commitments are invited. The preliminary rating may be assigned to the entity and to its proposed obligation(s). These preliminary ratings consider the anticipated general credit quality of the obligor, as well as attributes of the anticipated obligation(s), assuming successful completion of the transformative event. Should the transformative event not occur, S&P Global Ratings would likely withdraw these preliminary ratings.
- A preliminary recovery rating may be assigned to an obligation that has a preliminary issue credit rating.

Termination structures: "t" qualifier. This symbol indicates termination structures that are designed to honor their contracts to full maturity or, should certain events occur, to terminate and cash settle all their contracts before their final maturity date.

Counterparty instrument rating: "cir" qualifier. This symbol indicates a counterparty instrument rating (CIR), which is a forward-looking opinion about the creditworthiness of an issuer in a securitization structure with respect to a specific financial obligation to a counterparty (including interest rate swaps, currency swaps, and liquidity facilities). The CIR is determined on an ultimate payment basis; these opinions do not take into account timeliness of payment.

Description of Fitch Ratings' Corporate Finance Obligation Ratings:

Ratings of individual securities or financial obligations of a corporate issuer address relative vulnerability to default on an ordinal scale. In addition, for financial obligations in corporate finance, a measure of recovery given default on that liability is also included in the rating assessment. This notably applies to covered bonds ratings, which incorporate both an indication of the probability of default and of the recovery given a default of this debt instrument. On the contrary, ratings of debtor-in-possession (DIP) obligations incorporate the expectation of full repayment.

The relationship between the issuer scale and obligation scale assumes a generic historical average recovery. Individual obligations can be assigned ratings, higher, lower, or the same as that entity's issuer rating or Issuer Default Rating (IDR), based on their relative ranking, relative vulnerability to default or based on explicit Recovery Ratings. As a result, individual obligations of entities, such as corporations, are assigned ratings higher, lower, or the same as that entity's issuer rating or IDR, except DIP obligation ratings that are not based off an IDR. At the lower end of the ratings scale, Fitch publishes explicit Recovery Ratings in many cases to complement issuer and obligation ratings.

AAA: Highest credit quality. “AAA” ratings denote the lowest expectation of credit risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

AA: Very high credit quality. “AA” ratings denote expectations of very low credit risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

A: High credit quality. “A” ratings denote expectations of low credit risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

BBB: Good credit quality. “BBB” ratings indicate that expectations of credit risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

BB: Speculative. “BB” ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to credit risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial alternatives may be available to allow financial commitments to be met.

B: Highly speculative. “B” ratings indicate that material credit risk is present.

CCC: Substantial credit risk. “CCC” ratings indicate that substantial credit risk is present.

CC: Very high levels of credit risk. “CC” ratings indicate very high levels of credit risk.

C: Exceptionally high levels of credit risk. “C” indicates exceptionally high levels of credit risk.

The ratings of corporate finance obligations are linked to Issuer Default Ratings (or sometimes Viability Ratings for banks) by i) recovery expectations, including as often indicated by Recovery Ratings assigned in the case of low speculative grade issuers and ii) for banks an assessment of non-performance risk relative to the risk captured in the Issuer Default Rating or Viability Rating (e.g. in respect of certain hybrid securities).

For performing obligations, the obligation rating represents the risk of default and takes into account the effect of expected recoveries on the credit risk should a default occur.

If the obligation rating is higher than the rating of the issuer, this indicates above average recovery expectations in the event of default. If the obligations rating is lower than the rating of the issuer, this indicates low expected recoveries should default occur.

Ratings in the categories of “CCC”, “CC” and “C” can also relate to obligations or issuers that are in default. In this case, the rating does not opine on default risk but reflects the recovery expectation only.

Description of Fitch Ratings’ Issuer Default Ratings:

Rated entities in a number of sectors, including financial and non-financial corporations, sovereigns, insurance companies and certain sectors within public finance, are generally assigned Issuer Default Ratings (IDRs). IDRs are also assigned to certain entities or enterprises in global infrastructure, project finance and public finance. IDRs opine on an entity’s relative vulnerability to default (including by way of a distressed debt exchange) on financial obligations. The threshold default risk addressed by the IDR is generally that of the financial obligations whose non-payment would best reflect the uncured failure of that entity. As such, IDRs also address relative vulnerability to bankruptcy, administrative receivership or similar concepts.

In aggregate, IDRs provide an ordinal ranking of issuers based on the agency’s view of their relative vulnerability to default, rather than a prediction of a specific percentage likelihood of default.

AAA: Highest credit quality. “AAA” ratings denote the lowest expectation of default risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

AA: Very high credit quality. “AA” ratings denote expectations of very low default risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

A: High credit quality. “A” ratings denote expectations of low default risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

BBB: Good credit quality. “BBB” ratings indicate that expectations of default risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

BB: Speculative. “BB” ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to default risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial flexibility exists that supports the servicing of financial commitments.

B: Highly speculative. “B” ratings indicate that material default risk is present, but a limited margin of safety remains. Financial commitments are currently being met; however, capacity for continued payment is vulnerable to deterioration in the business and economic environment.

CCC: Substantial credit risk. Default is a real possibility.

CC: Very high levels of credit risk. Default of some kind appears probable.

C: Near default. A default or default-like process has begun, or the issuer is in standstill, or for a closed funding vehicle, payment capacity is irrevocably impaired. Conditions that are indicative of a “C” category rating for an issuer include:

- the issuer has entered into a grace or cure period following non-payment of a material financial obligation;
- the issuer has entered into a temporary negotiated waiver or standstill agreement following a payment default on a material financial obligation;
- the formal announcement by the issuer or their agent of a distressed debt exchange;
- a closed financing vehicle where payment capacity is irrevocably impaired such that it is not expected to pay interest and/or principal in full during the life of the transaction, but where no payment default is imminent

RD: Restricted default. “RD” ratings indicate an issuer that in Fitch’s opinion has experienced:

- an uncured payment default or distressed debt exchange on a bond, loan or other material financial obligation, but
- has not entered into bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation, or other formal winding-up procedure, and has not otherwise ceased operating. This would include:
 - the selective payment default on a specific class or currency of debt;
 - the uncured expiry of any applicable grace period, cure period or default forbearance period following a payment default on a bank loan, capital markets security or other material financial obligation;
 - the extension of multiple waivers or forbearance periods upon a payment default on one or more material financial obligations, either in series or in parallel; ordinary execution of a distressed debt exchange on one or more material financial obligations.

D: Default. “D” ratings indicate an issuer that in Fitch’s opinion has entered into bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation or other formal winding-up procedure or that has otherwise ceased business.

Default ratings are not assigned prospectively to entities or their obligations; within this context, non-payment on an instrument that contains a deferral feature or grace period will generally not be considered a default until after the expiration of the deferral or grace period, unless a default is otherwise driven by bankruptcy or other similar circumstance, or by a distressed debt exchange.

In all cases, the assignment of a default rating reflects the agency’s opinion as to the most appropriate rating category consistent with the rest of its universe of ratings and may differ from the definition of default under the terms of an issuer’s financial obligations or local commercial practice.

Description of Fitch Ratings' Structured Finance Long-Term Obligation Ratings:

Ratings of structured finance obligations on the long-term scale consider the obligations' relative vulnerability to default. These ratings are typically assigned to an individual security or tranche in a transaction and not to an issuer.

AAA: Highest credit quality.

"AAA" ratings denote the lowest expectation of default risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

AA: Very high credit quality.

"AA" ratings denote expectations of very low default risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

A: High credit quality.

"A" ratings denote expectations of low default risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

BBB: Good credit quality.

"BBB" ratings indicate that expectations of default risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate, but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

BB: Speculative.

"BB" ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to default risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time.

B: Highly speculative.

"B" ratings indicate that material default risk is present, but a limited margin of safety remains. Financial commitments are currently being met; however, capacity for continued payment is vulnerable to deterioration in the business and economic environment.

CCC: Substantial credit risk.

Default is a real possibility.

CC: Very high levels of credit risk.

Default of some kind appears probable.

C: Exceptionally high levels of credit risk.

Default appears imminent or inevitable.

D: Default.

Indicates a default. Default generally is defined as one of the following:

- failure to make payment of principal and/or interest under the contractual terms of the rated obligation;
- bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation or other winding-up or cessation of the business of an issuer/obligor; or
- distressed exchange of an obligation, where creditors were offered securities with diminished structural or economic terms compared with the existing obligation to avoid a probable payment default.

Description of Fitch Ratings' Country Ceilings Ratings:

Country Ceilings are expressed using the symbols of the long-term issuer primary credit rating scale and relate to sovereign jurisdictions also rated by Fitch on the Issuer Default Rating (IDR) scale. They reflect the agency's judgment regarding the risk of capital and exchange controls being imposed by the sovereign authorities that would prevent or materially impede the private sector's ability to convert local currency into foreign currency and transfer to non-resident creditors — transfer and convertibility (T&C) risk. They are not ratings but expressions of a cap for the foreign currency issuer ratings of most, but not all,

issuers in a given country. Given the close correlation between sovereign credit and T&C risks, the Country Ceiling may exhibit a greater degree of volatility than would normally be expected when it lies above the sovereign Foreign Currency Rating.

Description of Fitch Ratings' Public Finance and Global Infrastructure Obligation Ratings:

Ratings of public finance obligations and ratings of infrastructure and project finance obligations on the long-term scale, including the financial obligations of sovereigns, consider the obligations' relative vulnerability to default. These ratings are assigned to an individual security, instrument or tranche in a transaction. In some cases, considerations of recoveries can have an influence on obligation ratings in infrastructure and project finance. In limited cases in U.S. public finance, where Chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code provides reliably superior prospects for ultimate recovery to local government obligations that benefit from a statutory lien on revenues, Fitch reflects this in a security rating with limited notching above the IDR. Recovery expectations can also be reflected in a security rating in the U.S. during the pendency of a bankruptcy proceeding under the Code if there is sufficient visibility on potential recovery prospects.

AAA: Highest credit quality. "AAA" ratings denote the lowest expectation of default risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

AA: Very high credit quality. "AA" ratings denote expectations of very low default risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

A: High credit quality. "A" ratings denote expectations of low default risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

BBB: Good credit quality. "BBB" ratings indicate that expectations of default risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

BB: Speculative. "BB" ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to default risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time.

B: Highly speculative. "B" ratings indicate that material default risk is present, but a limited margin of safety remains. Financial commitments are currently being met; however, capacity for continued payment is vulnerable to deterioration in the business and economic environment.

CCC: Substantial credit risk. Default is a real possibility.

CC: Very high levels of credit risk. Default of some kind appears probable.

C: Exceptionally high levels of credit risk. Default appears imminent or inevitable.

D: Default. Indicates a default. Default generally is defined as one of the following:

- failure to make payment of principal and/or interest under the contractual terms of the rated obligation;
- bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation or other winding-up or cessation of the business of an issuer/obligor where payment default on an obligation is a virtual certainty; or
- distressed exchange of an obligation, where creditors were offered securities with diminished structural or economic terms compared with the existing obligation to avoid a probable payment default.

Notes: In U.S. public finance, obligations may be pre-refunded, where funds sufficient to meet the requirements of the respective obligations are placed in an escrow account. When obligation ratings are maintained based on the escrowed funds and their structural elements, the ratings carry the suffix "pre" (e.g. "AAApre", "AA+pre").

Structured Finance Defaults

"Imminent" default, categorized under "C", typically refers to the occasion where a payment default has been intimated by the issuer, and is all but inevitable. This may, for example, be where an issuer has missed a scheduled payment, but (as is typical) has a grace period during which it may cure the payment default. Another alternative would be where an issuer has formally announced a distressed debt exchange, but the date of the exchange still lies several days or weeks in the immediate future.

Additionally, in structured finance transactions, where analysis indicates that an instrument is irrevocably impaired such that it is not expected to pay interest and/or principal in full in accordance with the terms of the obligation's documentation during the life of the transaction, but where no payment default in accordance with the terms of the documentation is imminent, the obligation will typically be rated in the "C" category.

Structured Finance Write-downs

Where an instrument has experienced an involuntary and, in Fitch Ratings' opinion, irreversible "write-down" of principal (*i.e.*, other than through amortization, and resulting in a loss to the investor), a credit rating of "D" will be assigned to the instrument. Where Fitch Ratings believes the "write-down" may prove to be temporary (and the loss may be "written up" again in future if and when performance improves), then a credit rating of "C" will typically be assigned. Should the "write-down" then later be reversed, the credit rating will be raised to an appropriate level for that instrument. Should the "write-down" later be deemed as irreversible, the credit rating will be lowered to "D".

Notes: *In the case of structured and project finance, while the ratings do not address the loss severity given default of the rated liability, loss severity assumptions on the underlying assets are nonetheless typically included as part of the analysis. Loss severity assumptions are used to derive pool cash flows available to service the rated liability.*

The suffix "sf" denotes an issue that is a structured finance transaction.

Enhanced Equipment Trust Certificates (EETCs) are corporate-structured hybrid debt securities that airlines typically use to finance aircraft equipment. Due to the hybrid characteristics of these bonds, Fitch's rating approach incorporates elements of both the structured finance and corporate rating methodologies. Although rated as asset-backed securities, unlike other structured finance ratings, EETC ratings involve a measure of recovery given default akin to ratings of financial obligations in corporate finance, as described above.

Description of Fitch Ratings' Short-Term Ratings Assigned to Issuers and Obligations:

A short-term issuer or obligation rating is based in all cases on the short-term vulnerability to default of the rated entity or security stream and relates to the capacity to meet financial obligations in accordance with the documentation governing the relevant obligation. Short-term deposit ratings may be adjusted for loss severity. Short-Term Ratings are assigned to obligations whose initial maturity is viewed as "short term" based on market convention.⁸ Typically, this means up to 13 months for corporate, sovereign, and structured obligations, and up to 36 months for obligations in U.S. public finance markets.

F1—Highest short-term credit quality. Indicates the strongest intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments; may have an added "+" to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.

F2—Good short-term credit quality. Good intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.

F3—Fair short-term credit quality. The intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate.

B—Speculative short-term credit quality. Minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus heightened vulnerability to near term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.

C—High short-term default risk. Default is a real possibility.

RD—Restricted default. Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Typically applicable to entity ratings only.

D—Default. Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of all short-term obligations.

(8) A long-term rating can also be used to rate an issuer with short maturity.

APPENDIX B

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE HAWAII ECONOMY AND HAWAIIAN OBLIGATIONS

The following information is a summary of certain factors affecting the credit and financial condition of the State of Hawaii (“Hawaii” or the “State”). The sources of payment for Hawaii municipal obligations and the marketability thereof may be affected by financial or other difficulties experienced by the State and certain of its municipalities and public authorities. This summary does not purport to be a complete description and is derived solely from information contained in publicly available documents, including the Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism (“DBEDT”) Second Quarter 2023 Quarterly Statistical and Economic Reports (“QSER”) or otherwise prepared by DBEDT, reports prepared by state government and budget officials and statement of issuers of Hawaii municipal obligations, and other publicly available documents. Any characterizations of fact, assessments of conditions, estimates of future results and other projections are statements of opinion made by the State in, and as of the date of, such reports and are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially. The Trust is not responsible for information contained in such reports and has not independently verified the accuracy, completeness or timeliness of information contained in such reports. Such information is included herein without the express authority of any Hawaii issuer and is provided without regard to any events that have occurred since the date of the most recent publicly available report.

General

The State was admitted into the Union on August 21, 1959, as the fiftieth state. It is an archipelago of eight major islands, seven of which are inhabited, plus 124 named islets, totaling 6,425 square miles in land area, located in the Pacific Ocean in the Northern Hemisphere, mostly below the Tropic of Cancer, about 2,400 statute miles from San Francisco. The State is slightly larger than the combined area of the States of Connecticut and Rhode Island and ranks forty-seventh of the fifty states in land area, being also larger in area than the State of Delaware. The island of Hawaii is the largest island, with 4,028 square miles in area. The other inhabited islands, in order of size, are Maui, Oahu, Kauai, Molokai, Lanai and Niihau. According to the U.S. Census, the total population of the State was 422,770 in 1940, 499,794 in 1950, 632,772 in 1960, 769,913 in 1970, 964,691 in 1980, 1,108,229 in 1990, 1,211,537 in 2000, 1,360,301 in 2010 and 1,455,271 in 2020, making the State the 40th most populous state in the Union as of 2020. The City and County of Honolulu consists of the island of Oahu (plus some minor islets) with a land area of 599.8 square miles. The capital of the State and the principal port are located on Oahu. According to the 2020 U.S. Census, 69.9% of the population of the State lives on Oahu. Hawaii’s population exhibits greater ethnic diversity than other states because it is descended from immigrants from Asia as well as from Europe and the mainland United States. Based on the 2020 U.S. Census, approximately 37.2% of the State’s population is of Asian descent and 22.9% of the State’s population is white. Native Hawaiians and other Pacific Islanders constitute approximately 10.8% of the population. Around 25.3% of Hawaii residents are multi-racial. The balance consists of people of other races, such as African Americans and American Indians.

State Government

The Constitution of the State provides for three separate branches of government: the legislative branch, the executive branch and the judicial branch. The legislative power is vested in a bicameral Legislature consisting of a Senate of 25 members elected for four-year terms and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for two-year terms. The Legislature convenes annually. The executive power is vested in a Governor elected for a four-year term. In the event of the absence of the Governor from the State, or his or her inability to exercise and discharge the powers and duties of his or her office, the Lieutenant Governor, also elected for a four-year term as a team with the Governor, serves as the chief executive. Under the Constitution, the judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, one intermediate appellate court, circuit courts, district courts, and such other courts as the Legislature may from time to time establish. Pursuant to statute, the Legislature has established four circuit courts, four district courts and an intermediate appellate court. The executive and administrative offices are limited to not more than twenty principal departments under the supervision of the Governor. The executive functions have in fact been grouped into nineteen departments (Act 278, SLH 2022, establishes the Department of Law Enforcement, which became effective on July 8, 2022 and re-establishes the Department of Public Safety as the Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation effective on January 1, 2024). The heads of the departments are appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold office for a term to expire with the term of the Governor. The Department of Budget and Finance is one of the principal departments permitted by the Constitution of the State, with the head of said department being designated as the Director of Finance. Under the general direction of the Governor, the Department of Budget and Finance administers the State’s proposed six-year program and financial plan, the State budget, and financial management programs of the State, including issuance of bonds and financing agreements.

Term of Current Administration

The second term of the current Governor, David Y. Ige, ends on December 5, 2022. The Constitution prohibits the Governor from seeking a third term. The terms of department heads appointed by the Governor, including the Director of Finance, also end on December 5, 2022 with the exception of the Chairpersons of the Board of Agriculture, Board of Land and Natural Resources and Hawaiian Homes Commission whose terms end on December 31, 2022. On October 19, 2022, Governor David Y. Ige announced the appointment of Audrey Hidano as State comptroller and head of the Department of Accounting and General Services effective October 21, 2022.

No Voter Initiative and Referendum

The Hawaii State Constitution and Hawai'i state law do not authorize either State-wide voter initiatives (that is, the electoral process by which a percentage of voters can propose legislation and compel a vote on it to enact such a measure) or State-wide referendum actions (that is, the process of referring a state legislative act or an important public issue to the public for their final approval by public vote). The issuance of bonds is not subject to approval by public vote.

The Counties and Their Relationship to the State

There are four counties in the State: the City and County of Honolulu, the County of Maui, the County of Hawai'i and the County of Kaua'i (and one quasi county, Kalawao). Each of the counties has a separate charter for its government, each of which provides for an elected mayor and an elected council. The mayor is the chief executive and the council is the legislative body. There are no independent or separate cities or other municipalities, school districts or townships. The State government of Hawai'i has total responsibility for many functions that are performed by or shared by local governments in most other parts of the United States. For example, the State pays all costs in connection with the public school system, libraries, public welfare, and judiciary. The greatest expenditures by the State in past years have been in the areas of education and public welfare. The counties' major areas of responsibility and expenditure are in police and fire protection, waste disposal, water and sewer facilities, and secondary streets and highways.

DEBT STRUCTURE

Types of Bonds Authorized by the Constitution

The Constitution of the State empowers the Legislature to authorize the issuance of four types of bonds (defined by the Constitution as bonds, notes and other instruments of indebtedness): general obligation bonds (defined by the Constitution as all bonds for the payment of the principal and interest for which the full faith and credit of the State or a political subdivision are pledged and, unless otherwise indicated, including reimbursable general obligation bonds hereinafter defined); bonds issued under special improvement statutes; revenue bonds (defined by the Constitution as all bonds payable from revenues, or user taxes, or any combination of both, of a public undertaking, improvement, system or loan program and any loan made thereunder and secured as may be provided by law); and special purpose revenue bonds (defined by the Constitution as all bonds payable from rental or other payments made to an issuer by a person pursuant to contract and secured as may be provided by law, including a loan program to a state property insurance program providing hurricane coverage to the general public). Under the Constitution, special purpose revenue bonds shall only be authorized or issued to finance facilities of or for, or to loan the proceeds of such bonds to assist, manufacturing, processing or industrial enterprises, certain not for profit private schools, utilities serving the general public, health care facilities provided to the general public by not for profit corporations, early childhood education and care facilities provided to the general public by not for profit corporations, agricultural enterprises serving important agricultural lands, or low and moderate income government housing programs. All bonds of the State other than special purpose revenue bonds must be authorized by a majority vote of the members to which each house of the Legislature is entitled. Special purpose revenue bonds of the State must be authorized by two-thirds vote of the members to which each house of the Legislature is entitled.

Outstanding Indebtedness and Debt Limit

The Constitution provides that determinations of the total outstanding indebtedness of the State and the exclusions therefrom shall be made annually and certified by law or as prescribed by law. General obligation bonds may be issued by the State, provided that such bonds at the time of issuance would not cause the total amount of principal and interest payable in the current or any future fiscal year, whichever is higher, on such bonds and on all outstanding general obligation bonds in the current or any future fiscal year, whichever is higher, to exceed a sum equal to 18.5% of the average of the General Fund revenues of the State in the three fiscal years immediately preceding such issuance. For the purposes of such determination, General Fund revenues of the State do not include moneys received as grants from the federal government and receipts in reimbursement of any reimbursable general obligation bonds which are excluded in computing the total indebtedness of the State.

In order to carry out the provisions contained in the Constitution, the Legislature enacted Part IV of Chapter 39, HRS (“Part IV”), to require the Director of Finance to prepare statements of the total outstanding indebtedness of the State and the exclusions therefrom and of the debt limit of the State evidencing the power of the State to issue general obligation bonds and, prior to the issuance of any general obligation bonds, to find that the issuance of such bonds will not cause the debt limit of the State to be exceeded.

Until recently, the State relied upon the requirements in the Constitution as the principal guide for issuing debt. In 2015, the Legislature passed Act 149, SLH 2015, which required the Director of Finance to develop and submit a formal debt management policy to the Legislature before the regular session of 2017 convened, and to submit a debt affordability study before the regular session of each odd-numbered year convenes to provide the Legislature with information on the affordability of the future debt planned for the State. The debt management policy and debt affordability study were completed and submitted to the Legislature as required by Act 149 in December 2016. As required, an update to the debt affordability study was submitted to the Legislature in December 2018 and 2020.

The December 2020 update to the debt affordability study, prepared by PFM Financial Advisors LLC on behalf of the State and the Department of Budget and Finance, concluded with respect to State General Fund that based on assumptions within, the State is anticipated to be able to afford the additional debt issuances currently planned by the State. The study highlighted the need to maintain contingency in the budget to absorb expected and unexpected increases in general fund expenditures as well as to offset a decrease in revenues owing to the COVID-19 pandemic or a resulting economic recession. The study highlighted some of the financial challenges the State may face, but acknowledged the past fiscal prudence and financial strength that to date has enabled the State to navigate the pandemic while maintaining its credit quality.

Exclusions

The Constitution contains nine general provisions excluding certain types of bonds (including certain general obligation bonds) when determining the power of the State to issue general obligation bonds or the funded debt of any political subdivision. Six of these exclusions are described below. As stated above, the limitation on indebtedness of the State under the Constitution applies only to the power to issue general obligation bonds, and the limitation is measured by the debt service on general obligation bonds against the three-year average of General Fund revenues. The three exclusions relating to revenue bonds, special purpose revenue bonds, and bonds issued under special improvement statutes for which the only security is the properties benefited or assessments thereon are chiefly of concern to counties when computing the funded debt of counties.

One of the nine exclusionary provisions excludes bonds that have matured, or that mature in the then current fiscal year, or that have been irrevocably called for redemption and the redemption date has occurred or will occur in the then current fiscal year, or for the full payment of which moneys or securities have been irrevocably set aside.

Another of the exclusionary provisions excludes reimbursable general obligation bonds (defined in the Constitution as general obligation bonds issued for a public undertaking, improvement or system from which revenues, or user taxes, or a combination of both, may be derived for the payment of the principal and interest as reimbursement to the General Fund and for which reimbursement is required by law, and, in the case of general obligation bonds issued by the State for a political subdivision, general obligation bonds for which the payment of the principal and interest as reimbursement to the General Fund is required by law to be made from the revenues of the political subdivision) issued for a public undertaking, improvement or system, but only to the extent that reimbursements to the General Fund are made from the net revenues, or net user tax receipts, or combination of both, derived from the particular undertaking, improvement or system or payments or return on security under a loan program or a loan thereunder for the immediately preceding fiscal year, with the result that the amount of reimbursable general obligation debt excluded will vary from year to year. A “user tax” is defined by the Constitution as a tax on goods or services or on the consumption thereof, the receipts of which are substantially derived from the consumption, use or sale of goods and services in the utilization of the functions or services furnished by a public undertaking, improvement or system, provided that mortgage recording taxes shall constitute taxes of a State property insurance program. Thus, for example, the aviation fuel tax is a user tax insofar as the airports system of the State is concerned, since the tax is substantially derived from the sale of a good (aviation fuel) in the utilization of the functions of the airports, but the aviation fuel tax would not be a user tax so far as schools or a stadium is concerned, since the tax is not derived from the consumption or use or sale of goods in using schools or a stadium.

Two other exclusionary provisions exclude (a) reimbursable general obligation bonds of the State issued for any political subdivision, but only for so long as reimbursement by the political subdivision to the State for the payment of principal and interest on such bonds is required by law, and (b) general obligation bonds issued for assessable public improvements to the extent reimbursements to the General Fund for principal and interest on such bonds are in fact made from assessment collections available therefor.

One other exclusionary provision excludes bonds constituting instruments of indebtedness under which the State incurs a contingent liability as a guarantor, but only to the extent the principal amount of such bonds does not exceed 7% of the principal amount of outstanding general obligation bonds not otherwise excluded by the exclusionary provisions of the Constitution and subject to the condition that the State shall establish a reserve in an amount in a reasonable proportion to outstanding loans guaranteed by the State. This exclusion is intended to permit the exclusion of such items as general obligation guarantees of loans under State loan programs to the extent the principal amount of such items does not exceed 7% of the outstanding principal amount of general obligation bonds not otherwise excluded. At such time as the principal amount of such items exceeds 7% of the outstanding principal amount of general obligation bonds not otherwise excluded, the potential debt service on all such items in excess of 7% of the outstanding principal amount of general obligation bonds not otherwise excluded would be included in determining the power of the State to incur indebtedness.

A final exclusionary provision excludes bonds issued by or on behalf of the State or a political subdivision to meet appropriations for any fiscal period in anticipation of the collection of revenues for such period or to meet casual deficits or failures of revenue, if required to be paid within one year, and bonds issued by or on behalf of the State to suppress insurrection, to repel invasion, to defend the State in war or to meet emergencies caused by disaster or act of God.

Other Constitutional and Statutory Provisions

General obligation bonds of the State must be authorized pursuant to the Constitution by a majority vote of the members to which each house of the Legislature is entitled. The Legislature from time to time enacts laws specifying the amount of such bonds (without fixing any particular details of such bonds) that may be issued and defining the purposes for which the bonds are to be issued.

The Constitution requires that general obligation bonds of the State with a term exceeding two years shall be in serial form maturing in substantially equal installments of principal, or maturing in substantially equal installments of both principal and interest, the first installment of principal to mature not later than five years from the date of the issue of such series and the last installment to mature not later than twenty-five years from the date of such issue, except that the last installment on general obligation bonds sold to the federal government, on reimbursable general obligation bonds and on bonds constituting instruments of indebtedness under which the State or a political subdivision incurs a contingent liability as a guarantor shall mature not later than thirty-five years from the date of such issue.

Part I of Chapter 39, HRS, as amended, is the general law for the issuance of general obligation bonds of the State. Such part sets forth limitations on general obligation bonds, such as interest rates and maturity dates, and also sets forth the provisions for the sale and form of such bonds. Such part provides that the Director of Finance, with the approval of the Governor, may issue from time-to-time general obligation bonds of the State in accordance with acts of the Legislature authorizing the issuance of such bonds and defining the purposes for which such bonds are to be issued.

The Governor determines when the projects authorized by the acts authorizing bonds shall commence. General obligation bonds are sold from time to time pursuant to the authorization of such acts and Part I of Chapter 39, HRS, as amended, in order to finance the projects. The Governor then allots the proceeds of the bonds so issued to the purposes specified in the acts authorizing bonds.

Section 11 of Article VII of the Constitution provides that all appropriations for which the source is general obligation bond funds or the General Fund must be for specified periods which may not exceed three years, except for appropriations from the State Educational Facilities Improvement Special Fund. Any appropriation or any portion of an appropriation which is unencumbered at the close of the fiscal period for which the appropriation is made will lapse, provided that no appropriation or portion thereof for which the source is general obligation bond funds shall lapse if the Legislature determines that such appropriation is necessary to qualify for federal aid financing and reimbursement. A general obligation bond authorization, to the extent such authorization is dependent on a specific appropriation, must be reduced in an amount equal to the amount of appropriation lapsed by operation of law or Section 11 of Article VII of the Constitution.

Financing Agreements (Including Leases)

HRS Chapter 37D provides for financing agreements (including leases and installment sale agreements) for the improvement, use or acquisition of real or personal property which is or will be owned or operated by the State or any State agency and specifies that any such financing agreement shall not be an obligation for which the full faith and credit of the State or any State agency is pledged, and that no moneys other than amounts appropriated by the Legislature or otherwise held in trust for such purposes shall be required to be applied to the payment thereof. The Legislature is not required to appropriate moneys for such purpose, and financing agreements do not constitute “bonds” within the meaning of Sections 12 or 13 of Article VII of the Constitution including but not limited to for debt limitation purposes. Chapter 37D does provide that the Governor’s Executive Budget shall include requests to the Legislature for appropriation of moneys to pay amounts due each fiscal period under financing agreements.

Reimbursement to State General Fund for Debt Service

As indicated above, all general obligation bonds of the State are payable as to principal and interest from the General Fund of the State. Acts of the Legislature authorizing the issuance of general obligation bonds for certain purposes frequently (but not always) require that the General Fund be reimbursed for the payment from such fund of the debt service on such bonds, such reimbursement to be made from any income or revenues or user taxes derived from the carrying out of such purposes. Such income or revenues or user taxes are not pledged to the payment of such bonds. Reimbursement is made from the income or revenues or user taxes derived from or with respect to such highways, harbor and airport facilities, land development, economic development projects, university projects, State parking facilities and housing programs. Of the bonds referred to in this paragraph: (a) reimbursement to the General Fund of general obligation bonds issued for highways is made exclusively from the tax on motor fuel and does not include any revenues such as toll revenue; and (b) reimbursement to the General Fund of general obligation bonds issued for airports is made from the aviation fuel tax as well as from airports system revenues. Reimbursement to the General Fund of all the other general obligation bonds referred to in this paragraph is made from non-tax revenues, such as from wharfage and dockage charges, pier rentals and other charges for harbor facilities; from land sales or rentals; and from dormitory and dining hall revenues and income from other ancillary facilities.

Some of the bonds referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph do not constitute “reimbursable general obligation bonds” excludable from the debt limit because they are not issued for the type of public undertaking, improvement or system to which the constitutional provisions for such exclusion pertain.

COVID-19

Overview

COVID-19, a highly contagious, upper respiratory tract illness caused by a novel strain of coronavirus, was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. On March 4, 2020, State Governor David Y. Ige proclaimed the spread of COVID-19 in the State to be a disaster, and declared a state of emergency. In response to the COVID -19 pandemic the Governor and the mayors of Hawaii’s four counties issued a series of executive orders and proclamations, which implemented and revised, from time to time, restrictions on travel, mass gatherings and widespread closings and modifications of the operations of government, businesses, universities and schools. All such proclamations and executive orders expired in March of 2022. The State cannot predict the scope or duration of preventative or mitigating actions taken by federal and state agencies in response to COVID-19, which continue to evolve in response to the condition of the virus.

Economic activity in general and the visitor industry in particular came to a virtual standstill in March 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Beginning in late 2020, business activity and tourism revenues gradually improved. Domestic travel from the United States mainland in the second quarter of 2022 surpassed second quarter of 2019 levels; however international travel has not yet fully resumed, primarily due to travel restrictions to travelers returning to Asian countries. Effective October 11, 2022, Japan has eased COVID-19 travel restrictions, including a cap on daily arrivals that limited the number of flights in and out of Japan.

In August 2022, 829,699 total visitors traveled to Hawaii by air, which constituted approximately 90% of the August 2019 count of 926,417 total visitors arriving by air. Of the 829,699 total visitors arriving by air that traveled to Hawaii in August 2022, 741,113 were domestic and 88,586 were international. By comparison, there were 263,929 international visitors that traveled to Hawaii by air in August 2019. The 741,113 domestic air travel visitors constituted approximately a 12% increase over the 662,488 domestic air travel visitors in August 2019.

In August 2022 there were 981,591 airline seats on flights to and from the State and the United States mainland, an increase of approximately 9% from the 896,563 airline seats on flights to and from the State and the United States mainland in August 2019. The 160,515 seats on international flights in August 2022, however, represented approximately 55% of the August 2019 total of 289,746 international seats. In August 2022, a total of 5,350 trans-Pacific flights serviced the State, compared to 5,469 flights in August 2019.

In August 2022, hotel occupancy in Hawaii was approximately 77% compared to 84% in August 2019. In August 2022 the average daily room rate in Hawaii was \$383 compared to \$290 in August 2019 and hotel revenue per available room was \$295, an increase of \$51 or 21% from the August 2019 hotel revenue per available room of \$244. Visitor expenditures in Hawaii for the first six months of calendar year 2022 was \$9,215.6 million compared to \$8,828.8 million for the first six months of calendar year 2019.

Federal COVID-19 Aid

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the federal government has provided approximately \$5.2 billion of funding directly to the State for COVID-19 response and economic support costs, revenue loss and other related costs as of June 30, 2022. The two largest sources of federal funding provided to the State in response to COVID-19 were P.L. 116-136, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (“CARES”) Act and P.L. 117-2, the American Rescue Plan Act (“ARPA”). Under the CARES Act, Hawaii qualified for the minimum allocation of \$1.25 billion in Coronavirus Relief Funds (“CRF”), of which \$862.8 million was allocated to the State and \$387.2 million was allocated to the City and County of Honolulu (the only county in Hawaii with a population of 500,000 or more). The State subsequently appropriated \$175 million in CRF funding to the neighbor island counties of Maui, Hawaii and Kauai on a formulaic basis. Under the ARPA, Hawaii received \$1.64 billion in Coronavirus State Fiscal Relief Funds (“CSFRF”) and the counties received their own separate allocations directly from the federal government. The Hawaii Legislature appropriated \$810 million of CSFRF funds, about 49% of Hawaii’s allocation, to repay the advance from the U.S. Department of Labor, cover costs of adjudicating and processing unemployment claims and pay interest from the advance. Additionally, the Hawaii Department of Education received \$412 million in ARPA Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief funds to support Hawaii’s public schools during the pandemic. In addition, the State received an additional approximately \$2.31 billion in combined federal COVID-19 funding from the CARES Act, the ARPA, P.L. 116-123, the Coronavirus Preparedness and Response Supplemental Appropriation Act 2020, P.L. 116-127, the Families First Coronavirus Response Act, 2020, P.L. 116-139, the Paycheck Protection Program and Healthcare Enhancement Act and P.L. 116-260, the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

As of June 30, 2022, the State, counties, its citizens and businesses are estimated to have been allocated nearly \$24.4 billion in federal assistance in the form of grants, loans and forgivable loans from the CARES Act, ARPA and other sources, not all of which may have been drawn upon.

It is likely that the full impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the State will continue to change as the situation further develops. Additionally, the future impact of COVID-19 and any future variants thereof on the State’s finances may depend on circumstances outside of the State’s control, including actions of the federal government and other foreign governments. The State does not anticipate nor is the State dependent upon the receipt of any future federal COVID-19 funding or grants.

TAX STRUCTURE; GENERAL AND SPECIAL FUNDS; FEDERAL MONEYS; BUDGET SYSTEM; EXPENDITURE CONTROL

Introduction

The State receives its revenues from taxes, fees and other sources. The Department of Taxation, headed by the Director of Taxation, is charged with the responsibility of administering and enforcing the tax revenue laws and the collection of most taxes and other payments payable thereunder. All tax revenues of the State are credited to one or the other of the two operating funds maintained by the State, designated respectively as the General Fund and Special Funds.

The State Constitution does not prohibit or limit the power of taxation, and reserves all taxing power to the State, except to the extent delegated by the Legislature to the political subdivisions of the State and except all the functions, powers and duties related to real property taxation, which is exercised exclusively by the counties. The State cannot at this time predict the impact, if any, of recently enacted changes to the federal individual and corporate income tax laws on the tax revenues of the State, nor can it predict the impact on such tax revenues of any other proposed changes that may currently be under consideration or discussion.

The State Constitution requires the establishment of a tax review commission to be appointed as provided by law every five years. The purpose of such commission is to submit to the Legislature an evaluation of the State's tax structure and to recommend revenue and tax policy, after which such commission is dissolved. The State Constitution does not require action by the Legislature with respect to the recommendations as submitted. The Legislature has the option of accepting or rejecting all or portions of the commission's findings. The fifth tax review commission convened on July 26, 2005, and issued its report in final form on December 1, 2006, in which it concluded that the Hawaii tax system is "basically sound." The sixth tax review commission convened on July 15, 2011 and issued its report on November 28, 2012. After reviewing Hawaii's tax structure, including how the structure fared during the Great Recession of 2008-2010 and how adequate the structure will be to meet future needs, the commission expressed concern about a possible budget gap and, as a result, one of its recommendations was the establishment of a separate commission to review and make recommendations on both revenues and expenditures. Although the Legislature did not take action on this recommendation, the Legislature did pass legislation addressing several of the commission's concerns; e.g., increasing the food/excise tax credit, modernizing the tax computer system, and funding the unfunded liabilities in other post-employment benefits. The seventh tax review commission convened on June 27, 2016, issued its report to the Legislature on February 8, 2018, in which it recommended modernizing the individual income tax for inflation, taxing retirement income more evenly, allowing corporations to expense new investments, expanding efforts to collect tax on remote sales, taxing e-cigarettes at rates equivalent to tobacco cigarettes, and establishing a separate commission to examine how to handle unfunded liabilities for State retirees. Although the Legislature did not act on most of the recommendations, it did pass legislation to create a nexus standard for taxing out-of-state businesses on their income earned in Hawaii. The current Tax Review Commission was appointed in 2020 and issued its report to the 2022 legislative session on December 20, 2021. Although the Legislature did not act on most of the recommendations, it did increase funding for the Department of Taxation as recommended by the Commission.

General Fund

The General Fund is used to account for resources not specifically set aside for special purposes. Any activity not financed through another fund is financed through the General Fund. The appropriations acts adopted by the Legislature provide the basic framework in which the resources and obligations of the General Fund are accounted. The operating appropriations and the related General Fund accounting process complement each other as basic control functions in the general administration of the government.

Prior to being amended in recent years as described below, Section 6 of Article VII of the State Constitution provided that whenever the General Fund balance at the close of each of two successive fiscal years exceeds 5% of General Fund revenues for each of the two years, the Legislature in the next regular session shall provide for a tax refund or tax credit to the taxpayers of the State, as provided by law. The State Constitution does not specify the amount of, or a formula for calculating, any such tax refund or tax credit.

In November 2010, Section 6 of Article VII was amended to add a second option to dispose of such excess revenues. As an alternative to providing for a tax refund or tax credit, the Legislature was authorized to make a deposit into one or more funds that serve as temporary supplemental sources of funding in times of an emergency, economic downturn or unforeseen reduction in revenues, as provided by law. Act 138, SLH 2010, provided for the transfer of 5% of the General Fund fiscal year-end balance into the Emergency and Budget Reserve Fund ("EBRF") whenever State General Fund revenues for each of two successive fiscal years exceed revenues for each of the preceding fiscal years by 5%; however, no such transfer shall be made whenever the balance of the EBRF is equal to or more than 10% of General Fund revenues for the preceding fiscal year.

In November 2016, Section 6 of Article VII was further amended to add more options to dispose of excess revenues. In addition to providing for a tax refund or tax credit or making a deposit into one or more funds that serve as temporary supplemental sources of funding in times of an emergency, economic downturn, or unforeseen reduction in revenues, the Legislature may appropriate general funds for the pre-payment of either or both of debt service for general obligation bonds issued by the State or pension or other post-employment benefit liabilities accrued for state employees. Act 6, SLH 2017, established provisions to prepay general obligation bond debt service, other post-employment benefit liabilities, and pension liabilities in accordance with the 2016 constitutional amendment.

In fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the General Fund balance exceeded 5% of General Fund revenues for those years, however fiscal years 2018 and 2019 General Fund revenues did not exceed the respective previous year's (fiscal years 2017 and 2018) General Fund revenues by more than 5%. Accordingly, the 2020 Legislature was required to provide for a tax refund or tax credit or make a deposit into one or more funds that serve as temporary supplemental sources of funding in times of emergency, economic downturn, or unforeseen emergency, economic downturn, or unforeseen reduction in revenues, or appropriate General Funds for the prepayment of either or both of debt service or pension or other post-employment benefit liabilities. The Legislature did not take such action, and there is no legal consequence under State law for

the Legislature's failure to do so. In fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the General Fund balance exceeded 5% of General Fund revenues for those years. It is noted that the fiscal year 2020 General Fund balance was adjusted to include certain transactions that were authorized for fiscal year 2020 but processed in fiscal year 2021. Due to a combination of timing issues with enactment of various laws and accounting system limitations, certain items were processed in fiscal year 2021, but for the purposes of the General Fund financial plan have been reflected as authorized in fiscal year 2020. Although the General Fund balance exceeded 5% of General Fund revenues for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 (the fiscal year 2020 balance met the 5% threshold because \$345 million was transferred from the EBRF and \$303 million was transferred from special funds into the General Fund), fiscal years 2019 and 2020 General Fund revenues did not exceed the respective previous year's (fiscal years 2018 and 2019) General Fund revenues by more than 5%. Accordingly, the 2021 Legislature was required to provide for a tax refund or tax credit or make a deposit into one or more funds that serve as temporary supplemental sources of funding in times of emergency, economic downturn, or unforeseen emergency, economic downturn, or unforeseen reduction in revenues, or appropriate General Funds for the prepayment of either or both of debt service or pension or other post-employment benefit liabilities. The Legislature appropriated \$250 million from the General Fund for deposit into the EBRF in fiscal year 2021 and \$390 million to make an additional other post-employment benefits prefunding payment in fiscal year 2021; however, there are no references in the act authorizing the two appropriations that indicate the appropriations were made pursuant to Section 6 of Article VII.

In fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the general fund balance exceeded 5% of general fund revenues for those years. Accordingly, the 2022 Legislature was required to provide for a tax refund or tax credit or make a deposit into one or more funds that serve as temporary supplemental sources of funding in times of emergency, economic downturn, or unforeseen reduction in revenues, or appropriate general funds for the prepayment of either or both of 1) debt service or 2) pension or other post-employment benefits ("OPEB") liabilities. Pursuant to Article VII, Section 6 of the Hawaii State Constitution, the Legislature passed Act 115, SLH 2022, to provide for a \$100 or \$300 refund depending on filing status and income in 2022. Act 115 also provides for a deposit of \$500,000,000 in the EBRF and a \$300,000,000 deposit into the Pension Accumulation Fund under section 88-114, HRS. In fiscal years 2021 and 2022, general fund revenues also exceeded the respective previous years' (fiscal years 2020 and 2021) general fund revenues by more than 5%, and the EBRF balance for fiscal year 2022 was less than 10% of fiscal year 2021 general fund revenues. Therefore, the Director of Finance will transfer (tentatively scheduled for the second quarter of fiscal year 2023) 5% of the fiscal year 2022 general fund balance, or approximately \$130 million, to the EBRF pursuant to Section 328L-3, HRS.

As part of the annual financial planning and executive budgeting process, the Department of Budget and Finance prepares a General Fund financial plan that includes projections of General Fund revenues and expenditures for each fiscal year and revises such projections from time to time during the fiscal year.

Taxes and Other Amounts Deposited in General Fund

Individual and corporate income taxes, general excise and use taxes, public service company taxes, estate and certain transfer taxes, a franchise tax on financial corporations, liquor and tobacco taxes, transient accommodations taxes, insurance premium taxes and other taxes are deposited entirely or in part to the General Fund. For fiscal year 2022, these general fund taxes represented approximately 90% of all tax revenues of the State, and approximately 92% of all General Fund revenues (as reported by the Department of Accounting and General Services ("DAGS")). Pursuant to Act 72, SLH 2022 revenues collected under chapter 241, the first \$2,000,000 to be deposited with the director of finance to credit the compliance resolution fund as established pursuant to section 26-9(o) before tax credits realized and any revenues collected in excess of \$2,000,000 at the close of any fiscal year deposited into the general fund.

General Excise and Use Tax. The general excise tax is a tax imposed on businesses for the privilege of doing business in Hawaii and is assessed at various percentage rates on the gross income businesses derive from activity in the State. Businesses or consumers also may need to pay the use tax on the value of personal property, services, and contracting that are brought into Hawaii from anywhere outside Hawaii. The tax is based upon the purchase price or value of the tangible personal property, contracting, or services purchased or imported, whichever is applicable. The general excise tax rate varies depending on the business activity; it is 0.15% on insurance commissions, 0.5% on certain activities such as wholesaling, and 4% on most activities at the consumer level. For fiscal year 2022, the general fund portion of the general excise tax comprised approximately 39% of all general fund tax revenues (as reported by DAGS).

Effective January 1, 2007, the general excise and use tax was amended to provide the City and County of Honolulu a surcharge for the purpose of funding a mass transit system, thereby increasing the general excise and use tax rate for transactions attributable to the county, the proceeds of which accrue to the county. The surcharge of 1/2 of 1% is imposed upon Oahu activities subject to the 4% General Excise and Use Taxes through 2022. Act 240, SLH 2015, provides that the City and County of Honolulu, by ordinance, may extend the surcharge through 2027. Act 1, 1st Special Session SLH 2017, provides that the City and County of Honolulu, by ordinance, may further extend the surcharge through 2030. Prior to

September of 2017, the State retained, as General Fund realizations, 10% of the county surcharge collected to reimburse the State for the costs of assessment, collection and disposition of the surcharge. Act 1, 1st Special Session SLH 2017, reduced the State's retention from 10% to 1% as of September 5, 2017. On December 11, 2017, Ordinance No. 1021 was enacted in Kauai County. Ordinance No. 1021 authorizes the imposition of a county surcharge ("CS") on general excise tax ("GET") for Kauai County beginning on January 1, 2019 and ending on December 31, 2030 at the rate of 0.5%. On June 29, 2018, Ordinance No. 1874 was enacted in Hawaii County. Ordinance No. 1874 authorizes the imposition of a CS on GET for Hawaii County beginning on January 1, 2019 and ending on December 31, 2020 at the rate of 0.25%. On March 25, 2019, Hawaii County subsequently enacted Ordinance No. 19-29, which authorized the imposition of an additional CS as the rate of 0.25% beginning on January 1, 2020. Ordinance No. 19-29 also extended the sunset date from December 31, 2020 to December 31, 2030. Thus, beginning on January 1, 2020 and ending on December 31, 2030, the CS rate of Hawaii County will be 0.5.

Income Taxes. Net taxable income (gross income less exclusions and deductions) for both individuals and corporations is subject to a State income tax. Although there are differences, Hawaii income tax law generally follows the federal Internal Revenue Code in computing the net taxable income. The individual income tax rates for married individuals, including qualifying surviving spouses, and unmarried individuals, including qualifying heads of households, range from 1.4% to 11%. Capital gains are taxed at a rate of 7.25%. The income tax rates for estates and trusts range from 1.4% to 8.25%. Corporate income tax rates range from 4.4% to 6.4%. Act 107, SLH 2017, established a nonrefundable earned income tax credit for the period after December 31, 2017 through December 31, 2022. For fiscal year 2022, individual income taxes comprised approximately 36% of all State taxes (as reported by DAGS).

Transient Accommodations Tax. The transient accommodations tax ("TAT") is levied on the furnishing of a room, apartment, suite or the like customarily occupied by the transient for less than 180 consecutive days for each letting by a hotel, apartment, motel, horizontal property regime or cooperative apartment, rooming house or other place in which lodgings are regularly furnished to transients for consideration, including the fair market rental value of time share vacation units. Act 94, SLH 2015, increased the TAT rate to 9.25% beginning January 1, 2017. Act 93, SLH 2015, increased the previously lower TAT rates on time share vacation rentals from 7.25% to 8.25% beginning January 1, 2016 and to 9.25% beginning January 1, 2017. Act 121, SLH 2015, prioritized the distribution of TAT revenues to the following order, with the excess revenues to be deposited into the General Fund: (1) \$1.5 million to the Turtle Bay conservation easement special fund beginning July 1, 2015, (2) \$26.5 million to the convention center enterprise special fund, (3) \$82.0 million to the tourism special fund and (4) \$103.0 million to the Counties for each of fiscal year 2015 and fiscal year 2016. Act 117, SLH 2015, allocated \$3 million to the special land and development fund, beginning July 1, 2016. Act 233, SLH 2016, extended the allocation of \$103 million to the Counties to fiscal year 2017 and \$93.0 million for each fiscal year thereafter. Act 1, 1st Special Session SLH 2017, extended the annual allocation of \$103 million to the counties to fiscal year 2018 and thereafter. Act 86, SLH 2018, reduced the annual allocation to the convention center special fund from \$26.5 million to \$16.5 million and reduced the annual allocation to the tourism special fund from \$82 million to \$79 million, effective July 1, 2017. Pursuant to the Governor's emergency proclamations, all of allocations described above were suspended due to the COVID-19 emergency from March 2020 to July 2021, including the \$103 million payment to the counties. Act 1, Special Session SLH 2021, lowered the annual allocation to the convention center special fund from \$16.5 million to \$11 million and eliminated the annual allocations to the tourism special fund and to the counties, effective July 1, 2021. The Act also allowed the counties to establish their own TAT at a rate not to exceed 3% and provided for an appropriation of \$60 million dollars in fiscal year 2022 to the Hawaii Tourism Authority from federal funds received by the State under the American Rescue Plan Act.

Act 1, 1st Special Session SLH 2017, also increased the TAT rate from 9.25% to 10.25% effective January 1, 2018 and allocates the increased revenues to the mass transit special fund to fund the capital costs of a locally preferred alternative for a mass transit project for the City and County of Honolulu (this allocation for mass transit was not suspended by the Governor's emergency proclamations). Pursuant to Act 211, SLH 2018, when transient accommodations are furnished through arrangements made by a travel agency at noncommissioned negotiated contract rates and the gross income is divided by the operator and the travel agency, the TAT applies to both the operator and travel agency with respect to each person's respective portion of the proceeds. Act 20, SLH 2019, imposes the TAT on resort fees and defines resort fees as "any mandatory charge or surcharge imposed by an operator, owner, or representative thereof to a transient for the use of the transient accommodation's property, services, or amenities. For fiscal year 2022, the General Fund portion of the TAT comprised approximately 6% of all general fund taxes (as reported by DAGS).

Other Taxes. The General Fund also receives revenues from several other taxes. The public service company tax is a tax on the gross income from the public utility business of public utilities in lieu of the general excise tax. The tax rate on the gross income of public service companies ranges from ½% (for sales for resale) to 8.2%. For a public utility, only the first 4% is a realization of the State, and any excess over 4% is distributed to counties that: (1) provide by ordinance for a real property tax exemption for real property used by the public utility in its public utility business and owned by the public

utility, or leased by the public utility under a lease requiring the public utility to pay the taxes on the property, and (2) have not denied the exemption to the public utility. For a carrier of passengers by land between points on a scheduled route, the gross income is taxed at 5.35%, all of which is realized by the State. The estate tax is a tax on the transfer of a taxable estate and is based on the federal taxable estate, but has its own tax rate schedule, with tax rates varying from 10.0% to 15.7%. Act 3, SLH 2019, applies to decedents dying after December 31, 2019, and establishes a new 20% estate tax rate bracket for taxable estates exceeding \$10 million. The generation skipping transfer tax is also based on the federal taxable transfer but has its own tax rate (currently 2.25%). The banks and financial corporations tax is a franchise tax (in lieu of net income and general excise taxes) on banks, building and loan associations, development companies, financial corporations, financial services loan companies, trust companies, mortgage loan companies, financial holding companies, small business investment companies, or subsidiaries not subject to the taxes discussed above. National banking associations located or doing business in Hawaii are also subject to the franchise tax. The tax is assessed on net income for the preceding year from all sources at a rate of 7.92%. Insurance premiums tax is a tax on insurance companies (underwriters) based on premiums written in the State in lieu of all taxes except property tax and taxes on the purchase, use or ownership of tangible personal property. Tax rates range between 0.8775% and 4.68% depending on the nature of the policy. There is also an excise tax on those who sell or use tobacco products (see below) and a gallonage tax imposed on those who sell or use liquor ranging from \$.54 to \$5.98 per wine gallon.

Non-tax Revenues. Other amounts deposited to the General Fund are derived from non-tax sources, including investment earnings, rents, fines, licenses and permits, grants, charges for administrative services and other sources. From fiscal years 2004 to 2008, fiscal year 2010, fiscal years 2012 to 2016, and fiscal year 2018 and 2019 non-tax revenues averaged approximately 10 to 12% of General Fund revenues. In fiscal year 2009, however, non-tax revenues were approximately 16% of total General Fund revenues, primarily as a result of one-time revenue sources such as: (1) the transfer of \$81 million from special funds that was authorized by Act 79, SLH 2009; and (2) the transfer of \$104 million resulting from debt service savings and a delay in payments for retirement and health insurance premiums. In fiscal year 2011, non-tax revenues were again approximately 16% of total General Fund revenues, primarily as a result of one-time sources such as: (1) the transfer of \$111 million from the Hurricane Reserve Trust Fund that was authorized by Act 62, SLH 2011, and (2) the transfer of \$63 million from non-general funds that was authorized by Act 192, SLH 2010 and Act 124, SLH 2011. In fiscal year 2017, non-tax revenues were approximately 14% of total General Fund revenues, primarily as a result of the one-time increase in premiums on bonds sold (increased \$74 million from the previous fiscal year) and the first full year of reimbursements from non-general funds for other post-employment benefits (an increase of \$45 million from the previous fiscal year). In fiscal year 2020, non-tax revenues were approximately 19% of total General Fund revenues, primarily as a result of the one-time transfer of \$648 million from the Emergency and Budget Reserve Fund. In fiscal year 2021, non-tax revenues were approximately 19% of total General Fund revenues primarily due to a one-time \$750 million working capital loan. In fiscal year 2022, non-tax revenues were approximately 8% of General Fund revenues primarily due to the significant increase in General Fund tax revenues in fiscal year 2022.

Special Funds

Special Funds are used to account for revenues designated for particular purposes. Unlike the General Fund, Special Funds have legislative or other restrictions imposed upon their use. Special Funds are not a source of payment for the Bonds. Special Funds are used primarily and extensively with regard to highway construction and maintenance, harbor and airport operations, hospital operations, housing and homestead programs, certain programs in the area of public education and the University of Hawaii, business regulation, consumer protection, environmental management and tourism and other economic development. The types of revenues credited to the various Special Funds are user tax receipts (fuel taxes), revenues from public undertakings, improvements or systems (airports, harbors and university revenue producing undertakings, among others), and various business, occupation and non-business licenses, fees and permits.

Fuel taxes, motor vehicle taxes, rental motor vehicle, tour vehicle, and car-sharing vehicle surcharge taxes and unemployment insurance taxes are deposited into Special Funds. In addition, portions of the tobacco taxes, transient accommodations taxes, environmental response, energy, food security taxes, and conveyance taxes are deposited into Special Funds (and portions of these taxes are deposited into the General Fund). In fiscal year 2022, taxes deposited into Special Funds were approximately 8% of the total tax revenues of the State (as reported by DAGS). Distributors are required to pay taxes on aviation fuel, diesel oil, alternative fuels for operation of an internal combustion engine and on liquid fuels other than the foregoing, e.g., on gasoline used to operate motor vehicles upon the public highways. The State has a vehicle weight tax that varies from \$0.0175 per pound to \$0.0225 per pound, depending on the net weight of the vehicle; vehicles over ten thousand pounds net weight are taxed at a flat rate of \$300.00. The unemployment insurance tax is a tax on wages paid by employing units with one or more employees with certain exemptions. The unemployment tax rate is determined according to a multi contribution schedule system. There is an additional employment and training fund assessment on taxable wages paid to an employee. The percentage rate for this additional tax is 0.01%. There is a rental motor vehicle surcharge tax (RVST) on a rented or leased motor vehicle of \$5.00 per day. The tax is levied on the lessor. There is a rental motor vehicle customer

facility charge of \$4.50 per day on motor vehicles rented from airport locations to pay for the development of airport rental car facilities effective July 1, 2012. The charge is levied on the lessor. There is a car-sharing vehicle surcharge of 25 cents per half hour on motor vehicles rented by a car-sharing organization, effective January 1, 2015. There is also a tour vehicle surcharge tax for each tour vehicle in the over 25 passenger seat category and for each tour vehicle in the 8 to 25 passenger seat category. The tax is levied on the tour vehicle operator. Act 215, SLH, became effective January 1, 2019, imposed an additional \$2 per day RVST on all rentals to lessees without a valid Hawaii driver's license. Act 274, SLH 2019, effective July 1, 2019 repealed the \$2 per day RVST on lessees without a Hawaii driver's license and increases the RVST from \$3 to \$5 per day, or a portion of a day, for all lessees. Act 274, SLH 2019 additionally repealed the special allocation of the surcharge originally deposited into a special fund for the county where the rental took place. As amended, the full \$5 per day is deposited into the highway fund. Act 237, SLH 2021, increases the RVST rate by \$0.50 per rental vehicle day on January 1, 2022 and increasing by an additional \$0.50 on January 1 for each subsequent year through 2027.

The tobacco tax currently assesses \$0.05 to \$0.16 for each cigarette or little cigar, 70% of the wholesale price of tobacco products, and 50% of the wholesale price of each large cigar. The environmental response, energy, and food security tax is currently set at \$1.05 per barrel of petroleum product beginning July 1, 2010. Act 185, SLH 2015, also imposed the environmental response, energy, and food security tax on fossil fuel. The tax is \$0.19 on each 1,000,000 BTUs of fossil fuel, effective July 1, 2015. The conveyance tax is imposed on the amount paid in the sale, lease, sublease, assignment, transfer, or conveyance of realty or any interest therein. The tax rate ranges from \$0.10 per \$100 to \$1.25 per \$100, depending on the value of the property, the type of improvements on the property and whether the purchaser is eligible for a homeowner's exemption for the property.

Federal Grants

State departments, agencies, and institutions annually receive both competitive and formula driven federal grants. Federal grants are not a source of payment for the Bonds. Over the past five years, approximately 57% of the federal grants were awarded to human resources programs in public health, vocational rehabilitation, income maintenance, services to the blind, and other social or health services. Approximately 19% of such federal grants were used to support programs in the public schools, community colleges, and the university system. Transportation and highway safety activities received about 7% of all federal grants, primarily for interstate highway construction. Employment programs, including unemployment compensation benefit payments, accounted for about 1% of such federal receipts. Other programs accounted for the balance of such receipts. In past years, federal funds generally accounted for approximately 15% to 21% of the total State budget for each year. With the receipt of federal stimulus funds in fiscal years 2010 to 2013, the portion of the State budget made up by federal funds increased to 23% in fiscal year 2010 and 20% in fiscal year 2011 and has been approximately 17% to 21% of the State budget through fiscal year 2018 (fiscal year 2017 was the last year of federal stimulus fund appropriations). For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, federal funds accounted for 20% and 19% of the total State budget, respectively. It is noted that a portion of the COVID-19 federal awards Hawaii received were not part of the State's fiscal year 2020 and 2021 budgets. For fiscal year 2022, federal funds accounted for 26% of the total State budget due to the receipt of American Rescue Plan Act funds. The State is unable to predict whether federal grant funding received by the State's departments, agencies, and institutions in the current or any future fiscal year will be similar to historical levels.

In July 2013, the Office of Federal Award Management ("OFAM") was established in the Department of Budget and Finance. The purpose of OFAM is to: (a) plan, organize, direct, coordinate and conduct federal awards activities for Executive Departments and Agencies to advance the management, administration, and oversight of federal grants. The objective of these activities is to maximize the program and fiscal performance of federal awards, ensure compliance with state and federal rules and regulations and reduce the opportunity for waste, fraud and abuse; (b) establish and implement policies, procedures, and controls following review as necessary with the Director of Finance, Comptroller, and Governor to advance the financial management, administration and oversight of federal grants that are awarded to state executive departments and agencies; and (c) provide technical management services, assistance, and recommendations to the Governor, Director of Finance, Comptroller, and to the Directors and Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies, to maximize use of federal fund resources in order to achieve the State's statutory requirements, goals, and objectives efficiently, economically, and effectively.

Inflation Reduction Act. On August 16, 2022, President Biden signed into law the Inflation Reduction Act (H.R. 5376, 117th Congress). Under the Inflation Reduction Act there has been appropriated \$25 million to the Office of Native Hawaiian Relations for federal fiscal year 2022, to remain available until September 30, 2031, for Native Hawaiian climate resilience and adaptation activities.

Budget System; Legislative Procedure

Pursuant to Act 185, the Executive Budget Act of 1970, the Planning, Programming and Budgeting System of the State was adopted. The purpose of this act was to integrate the planning, programming and budgeting processes to improve decisions on the allocation of resources. The act established a comprehensive system for State programs and their related costs over a time-frame of six years. The operating and capital improvement requirements are evaluated together to ensure compatibility and mutual support. Systematic evaluations and analyses are conducted to ascertain the attainment of program objectives and alternative means or methods of improving current State services.

The Legislature convenes annually in regular session on the third Wednesday in January. Regular sessions are limited to a period of 60 days, and special sessions are limited to a period of 30 days. Any session may be extended by no more than 15 days. At least 30 days before the Legislature convenes in regular session in an odd numbered year, the Governor submits to the Legislature the Governor's proposed State budget of the executive branch for the ensuing fiscal biennium. The budgets of the judicial branch, the legislative branch, and the Office of Hawaiian Affairs are submitted by their respective leaders to the Legislature for its consideration. In such regular session, no appropriation bill, except bills recommended by the Governor for immediate passage, or to cover the expenses of the Legislature, shall be passed on final reading until the bill authorizing the operating expenditures for the executive branch for the ensuing fiscal biennium, to be known as the general appropriations bill, has been transmitted to the Governor.

In each regular session in an even numbered year, the Governor may submit to the Legislature a bill to amend any appropriation for operating expenditures of the current fiscal biennium, to be known as the supplemental appropriations bill. In such session to which the Governor submits to the Legislature a supplemental appropriations bill, no other appropriations bill, except bills recommended by the Governor for immediate passage, or to cover the expenses of the Legislature, shall be passed on final reading until the supplemental appropriations bill has been transmitted to the Governor.

To become law, a bill must pass three readings in each house on separate days. Each bill passed by the Legislature shall be certified by the presiding officers and clerks of both houses and thereupon be presented to the Governor. If the Governor approves and signs the bill, it becomes law. If the Governor does not approve a bill, the Governor may return it, with the Governor's objections, to the Legislature. Except for items appropriated to be expended by the judicial and legislative branches, the Governor may veto any specific item or items in any bill that appropriates money for specific purposes by striking out or reducing the same; but the Governor shall veto other bills only as a whole.

The Governor has ten days to consider bills presented to the Governor ten or more days before the adjournment of the Legislature sine die, and if any such bill is neither signed nor returned by the Governor within that time, it becomes law in like manner as if the Governor had signed it.

The Governor has forty-five days, after the adjournment of the Legislature sine die, to consider bills presented to the Governor less than ten days before such adjournment, or presented after adjournment, and any such bill becomes law on the forty-fifth day unless the Governor by proclamation has given ten days' notice to the Legislature that the Governor plans to return such bill with the Governor's objections on that day. The Legislature may convene on or before the forty-fifth day in special session, without call, for the sole purpose of acting upon any such bill returned by the Governor. In case the Legislature fails to so convene, such bill shall not become law. Any such bill may be amended to meet the Governor's objections and, if so amended and passed, only one reading being required in each house for such passage, it must be presented again to the Governor, but becomes law only if the Governor signs it within ten days after presentation.

On August 5, 2016 the Governor issued Administrative Directive No. 16-03 which provides that the State shall endeavor, for each year of a six-year planning period as described above, to retain an unassigned General Fund carryover balance equal to 5.0% of the preceding year's General Fund revenues and an EBRF balance equal to 10.0% of the preceding year's General Fund revenues. Such amounts are intended to be available to the State during times of unforeseen reduction in revenues or increases in required expenditures. The State's reserve balances are currently below these desired levels. Although the State remains committed to strengthening its reserves as its fiscal situation allows, the uncertain situation caused by the various COVID-19 variants could affect revenues and expenses and necessitate use of EBRF and other reserves in the budget planning to meet ongoing operating requirements.

Emergency and Budget Reserve Fund; Tobacco Settlement; Hurricane Relief Fund

Emergency and Budget Reserve Fund. HRS Chapter 328L, relating to the Hawaii Tobacco Settlement Special Fund, which established a special fund for moneys received from the settlement between the State of Hawaii and various tobacco companies, also established the Emergency and Budget Reserve Fund ("EBRF"), a special fund for emergency and "rainy day" purposes. Deposits to the EBRF include appropriations made by the Legislature and a portion of the tobacco settlement

moneys. In addition, Act 138, SLH 2010, provided that whenever State General Fund revenues for each of two successive fiscal years exceeds revenues for each of the preceding fiscal years by 5%, the Director of Finance is required to deposit 5% of the State General Fund balance at the end of the fiscal year into the EBRF; however, no such transfer shall be made whenever the balance of EBRF is equal to or more than 10% of General Fund revenues for the preceding fiscal year. The State Constitution (Article VII, Section 6) also requires that the General Fund balance at the close of each of two successive fiscal years must exceed 5% of General Fund revenues for each of the two fiscal years before a deposit into an emergency fund is required. Pursuant to Act 138, SLH 2010, all interest earned from moneys in the EBRF is credited to the EBRF; previously, the interest had been credited to the General Fund. Act 207, SLH 2017, prohibits the Legislature from making appropriations from the EBRF: (1) that are more than 50% of the total EBRF balance; (2) that exceeds 10% of total discretionary funds (e.g., funds authorized for debt service payments, pension and retirement benefit costs, Medicaid services costs, etc.) appropriated by the Legislature; and (3) if General Fund Tax Revenues for the current fiscal year exceed the revenue collections of the immediately preceding fiscal year. Appropriations from the EBRF require a two thirds majority vote of each house of the Legislature.

For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, general fund balances were greater than 5 percent of general fund revenues. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, total (tax and non-tax) general fund revenues did not exceed the respective previous year's revenues by 5 percent or more, and the EBRF ending balance was less than 10% of fiscal year 2018 general fund revenues. Accordingly, the 2020 Legislature was required to provide for a tax refund or tax credit or make a deposit into one or more funds that serve as temporary supplemental sources of funding in times of emergency, economic downturn or unforeseen reduction in revenues, or appropriate general funds for the pre-payment of either or both of (a) debt service or (b) pension or other post-employment benefit. The Legislature did not make such provision, and there is no legal consequence under State law for not having done that. The Legislature, however, made various transfers into the EBRF as a mechanism to temporarily accumulate and account for funds that the Legislature intended to address the projected revenue shortfalls for fiscal biennium 2020-2021. Act 4, SLH 2020, authorized two general fund to general obligation bond fund transfers totaling \$270.0 million and two special fund to EBRF transfers totaling \$33.0 million with the total \$303.0 million in general and special funds being transferred to the EBRF in fiscal year 2020. In addition, a transfer of \$432.0 million of general fund budget reductions to the EBRF in fiscal year 2020 was authorized but was line item vetoed by the Governor because the budget reductions did not reflect cash. Subsequently, Act 9, SLH 2020, which became law on July 31, 2020, authorized the transfer of the \$303.0 million Act 4 transfers, and \$345.0 million of existing funds in the EBRF to the general fund in fiscal year 2020 (the Governor made a corresponding line item reduction for the \$432.0 million general fund budget reduction that was vetoed in Act 4). Because Act 9 became law after fiscal year 2020 ended and due to accounting system limitations, the transfers occurred in fiscal year 2021. To reflect the transfers as authorized, the fiscal year 2020 balance was adjusted to include them and the adjusted remaining balance in the EBRF was approximately \$58.9 million at the end of fiscal year 2020.

Act 4 also used the EBRF as a temporary depository for the balance of the \$636.0 million of CARES Act CRF funds that was not appropriated in Act 8, SLH 2020, which was the initial CRF appropriations bill passed when the Legislature reconvened in mid-May. Act 9 appropriated \$636.0 million of CRF funds out of the EBRF in fiscal year 2021 to support various COVID-19 direct response and economic impact relief efforts. The Governor line item vetoed \$321 million of the \$636.0 million that the Legislature appropriated because of more realistic program costs estimates and concerns with the State's ability to expend the funds for certain programs before December 30, 2020. The Governor has reprogrammed the \$321 million to defray the State's direct COVID-19 related expenses, provide economic support to individuals and businesses, and to repay a portion of Hawai'i's Unemployment Trust Fund advance from the U.S. Department of Labor. CRF funds must be fully expended by September 30, 2022. Any CRF funds not fully expended by September 30, 2022 must be returned to the federal government.

For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, general fund balances were greater than 5% of general fund revenues. It is noted that the fiscal year 2020 general fund balance was adjusted to include certain transactions that were authorized for fiscal year 2020 but processed in fiscal year 2021. Due to a combination of timing issues with enactment of various laws and accounting system limitations, certain items were processed in fiscal year 2021 but for the purposes of the general fund financial plan have been reflected as authorized in fiscal year 2020. Although the general fund balance exceeded 5% of general fund revenues for fiscal years 2019 and 2020, fiscal years 2019 and 2020 general fund revenues did not exceed the respective previous years' (fiscal years 2018 and 2019) general fund revenues by more than 5%. The 2021 Legislature passed Act 6, SpSLH 2021, that appropriated \$250 million in general funds to be deposited into EBRF in fiscal year 2021; however, there is no statement of intent in Act 6 that the appropriation was for the purpose of satisfying the requirement of Section 6 of Article VII.

For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the general fund balance exceeded 5% of general fund revenues for those years. Accordingly, the 2022 Legislature was required to provide for a tax refund or tax credit or make a deposit into one or more funds that serve as temporary supplemental sources of funding in times of emergency, economic downturn, or unforeseen reduction in revenues, or appropriate general funds for the prepayment of either or both of 1) debt service or 2) pension or

OPEB liabilities. Pursuant to Article VII, Section 6 of the Hawaii State Constitution, the Legislature passed Act 115, SLH 2022, to provide for a \$100 or \$300 refund depending on filing status and income in 2022. Act 115 also provides for a deposit of \$500,000,000 in the EBRF and a \$300,000,000 deposit into the Pension Accumulation Fund under section 88-114, HRS. In fiscal years 2021 and 2022, general fund revenues also exceeded the respective previous years' (fiscal years 2020 and 2021) general fund revenues by more than 5%, and the EBRF balance for fiscal year 2022 was less than 10% of fiscal year 2021 general fund revenues. Therefore, the Director of Finance will transfer (tentatively scheduled for the second quarter of fiscal year 2023) 5% of the fiscal year 2022 general fund balance, or approximately \$130 million, to the EBRF pursuant to Section 328L-3, HRS.

Tobacco Settlement. On November 23, 1998, leading United States tobacco manufacturers entered into the Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement (hereinafter "Master Settlement Agreement" or "MSA") with forty-six states, including Hawaii. In consideration for a release of past, present, and certain future claims against them, the Master Settlement Agreement obligates these manufacturers to pay substantial sums to the settling states (tied in part to the volume of tobacco product sales).

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent auditor for the Master Settlement Agreement, in a September 1999 report, estimated that the State will receive annual proceeds from the tobacco settlement of \$48 million a year for 2018 and thereafter, with the payment value being based on the annual tobacco sales. The annual MSA payments are in perpetuity; therefore, over the next 25 years, the payments would total about \$1.2 billion. Actual moneys received have been less than the maximum projected. The amount of future annual proceeds is subject to adjustments and offsets. Tobacco settlement payments are generally received in April.

Of the tobacco settlement moneys received by the State each fiscal year, \$350,000 is deposited in the Tobacco Enforcement Special Fund and a special fund assessment is deducted. In fiscal year 2015, the balance was distributed as follows: 15% to the EBRF, 25% to the Department of Health, 6.5% to the Hawaii tobacco prevention and control trust fund, 26% to the University of Hawaii, and 27.5% to the State General Fund. Pursuant to Act 118, SLH 2015, distribution of the balance in fiscal year 2016 was: 15% to the EBRF, 12.5% to the Hawaii tobacco prevention and control trust fund, 26% to the University of Hawaii, and 46.5% to the State General Fund. Act 118 also appropriated general funds in fiscal year 2016 to various health and human services programs formerly supported by tobacco settlement funds.

On April 19, 2018, Hawaii received an aggregate payment of \$84.7 million that included a \$58.7 million lump sum arbitration settlement of non-participating manufacturer adjustment moneys for calendar years 2004 through 2017 and \$26.0 million for the annual tobacco payment distribution for calendar year 2017. Act 12, SLH 2018, required that the \$58.7 million arbitration settlement be deposited into the EBRF. The remaining \$26.0 million annual tobacco payment was distributed based on allocations prescribed by Act 118, SLH 2015.

In fiscal year 2019, \$4.85 million in tobacco settlement moneys that were supposed to be deposited into the EBRF were instead deposited in fiscal year 2020 due to an inadvertent oversight. Also, in fiscal year 2020, only \$1.9 million of the \$4.9 million in tobacco settlement moneys in respect of such fiscal year were deposited into the EBRF. Accordingly, there were two deposits of tobacco settlement moneys into the EBRF in fiscal year 2021: the catch-up deposit of \$3.07 million for fiscal year 2020, as well as the usual deposit of \$5.22 million for fiscal year 2021.

The Attorney General of each settling state under the Master Settlement Agreement is responsible for enforcing its provisions. The Master Settlement Agreement requires the State to diligently enforce the requirements of the "model statute," which was enacted as the Tobacco Liability Act. It is important to note that the Diligent Enforcement obligation is on-going and continuous and is subject to challenge by the participating manufacturers on a year-to-year basis.

Failure to diligently enforce the Tobacco Liability Act as required by the MSA may result in a state losing a significant portion of its annual MSA payments. In 2017 the Participating Manufacturers ("PMs") affirmatively challenged the State of Hawaii's Diligent Enforcement for the calendar year 2004. In 2018, the State reached a settlement ("2018 Settlement Agreement") with the Tobacco industry, which resolved the Diligent Enforcement Arbitration Issues for the years 2004 through and including 2017 and resulted in Hawaii receiving approximately \$58 million for the settlement of those arbitration years, in addition to its annual 2018 distribution. The 2018 Settlement Agreement spared the State the cost and uncertainty of ongoing and protracted arbitrations. It was estimated that had the matter gone to arbitration it could have cost the State approximately \$1.5 million dollars in litigation costs just for the 2004 arbitration. In September 2021, the arbitration panels issued orders for the 2004 arbitration, finding that six states prevailed as to their diligent enforcement. Two states, Missouri and Washington, were found by the arbitration panel to be non-diligent, thus facing the risk of tens of millions of dollars in MSA payments.

After the 2018 Settlement Agreement, the State of Hawaii still faced liability for future years of arbitration from 2018 and into the future. If Hawaii did not settle years 2018 through 2022, Hawaii faced an estimated maximum exposure that ranged from \$17.5 million to \$21.2 million per year in lost MSA payments – comprising over half of the payments Hawaii could expect to receive in each year. On March 12, 2020, a condition of the 2018 Settlement Agreement was met which automatically settled the years 2018-2019 of the NPM Adjustment arbitration for Hawaii and eight other states (collectively known as the Tranche E group), thus protecting Hawaii from the risk of arbitration for diligent enforcement in those years. On July 31, 2020, Hawaii notified PM counsel and the National Association of Attorneys General that it was opting to treat years 2020-2022 as transition years, another option available to all Tranche E states. Under this option, Hawaii receives 75% of the disputed payment account monies that would otherwise be subject to arbitration and Hawaii is protected from the risk of arbitration through 2022. Also, on July 31, 2020, Hawaii entered into the 2018 Through 2022 NPM Adjustments Settlement Agreement with the PMs, which gives Hawaii additional benefits and protections for potential arbitration in the future. Along with the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, there are currently 35 states that have signed onto this agreement, including Illinois, which settled in 2022. Two states, New York and Montana, have entered into separate agreements. In April 2022, Hawaii received its annual MSA payment for 2021 in two installments totaling \$38.4 million.

Hawaii Hurricane Relief Fund. The Hawaii Hurricane Relief Fund (“HHRF”) was established pursuant to Act 339, SLH 1993 (codified as Chapter 431P, HRS) to provide hurricane insurance coverage for Hawaii property owners should the private market prove unreliable. It was created to address the problem of private insurers leaving the hurricane insurance market following Hurricane Iniki in September 1992. As of January 1, 1999, the HHRF provided hurricane coverage for approximately 155,000 policyholders statewide. The HHRF ceased operations in 2002 when private insurers returned fully to the market. No policies from the HHRF have been issued since that time.

The HHRF’s operations are funded by policyholder premiums, assessments on licensed Hawaii property and casualty insurers, a special mortgage recording fee, and a surcharge on premiums on policies issued by licensed property and casualty insurers (as necessary). As a component of the HHRF funding, the Director of Finance was authorized to issue revenue bonds and reimbursable general obligation bonds to assist the HHRF in carrying out its plan of operation. However, no revenue or reimbursable general obligation bonds were issued.

Upon ceasing operations, the HHRF’s reserves, amounting to \$186.7 million, were kept in the HHRF to provide working capital if reactivation of operations becomes necessary. Reactivation may be needed if a major hurricane were to strike the Hawaiian Islands in the future, and private insurers, after settling claims for that event, were to leave the hurricane insurance market again.

Section 431P-16(i), HRS, provides that upon dissolution of the HHRF, net moneys in the HHRF, after payments to any federal disaster insurance program enacted to provide insurance or reinsurance for hurricane risks are completed, revert to the General Fund. Act 179, SLH 2002, designated that interest earned from the principal of moneys in the HHRF shall be deposited into the General Fund each year that the HHRF remains in existence.

Although not formally established as a budget reserve, the HHRF has been used as a de facto budget reserve. Appropriations from the HHRF require a majority vote by the Legislature. From time to time the Legislature has appropriated moneys from the HHRF to be deposited into the General Fund for various governmental purposes and provided a statutory mechanism to repay the HHRF in future fiscal years. For fiscal year 2022, the HHRF ending balance decreased to \$173.0 million due to losses in market value of the investment portfolio.

Expenditure Control

Expenditure Ceiling. The State Constitution provides that, notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, the Legislature shall establish a General Fund expenditure ceiling which shall limit the rate of growth of General Fund appropriations, excluding federal funds received by the General Fund, to the estimated rate of growth of the State’s economy as provided by law and that no appropriations in excess of such ceiling shall be authorized during any legislative session unless the Legislature shall, by a two-thirds vote of the members to which each house of the Legislature is entitled, set forth the dollar amount and the rate by which the ceiling will be exceeded and the reasons therefor. Pursuant to such Constitutional provision, Part V of Chapter 37, HRS, provides, in general, that appropriations from the General Fund for each year of the biennium or each supplementary budget fiscal year shall not exceed the expenditure ceiling for that fiscal year. The expenditure ceiling is determined by adjusting the immediate prior fiscal year expenditure ceiling by the applicable “state growth.” State growth means the estimated growth of the State’s economy and is established by averaging the annual percentage change in total State personal income for the three calendar years immediately preceding the fiscal year for which appropriations from the General Fund are to be made. The Governor is required to submit to the Legislature a plan of proposed aggregate appropriations for the State which includes the executive budget, proposed grants to private entities, any specific appropriation measures to be proposed by the executive branch and estimates of the aggregate proposed appropriations of the judicial and legislative branches of government. In any year in which this plan of proposed rate by

which the expenditure ceiling would be exceeded and the reasons for proposing appropriations in excess of the General Fund appropriations exceeds the estimated expenditure ceiling, the Governor must declare the dollar amount, the ceiling amount. During the last thirty years, the expenditure ceiling was exceeded in fiscal years 1993, 2007, and 2023. The Legislature exceeded the expenditure ceiling in fiscal year 2023 in making the \$500 million deposit to the Emergency and Budget Reserve Fund and the \$300 million deposit to the Pension Accumulation Fund pursuant to Act 115, SLH 2022.

The State Constitution provides that no public money shall be expended except as appropriated by law. It also requires that provision for the control of the rate of expenditures of appropriated State moneys, and for the reduction of such expenditures under prescribed conditions, shall be made by law and that General Fund expenditures for any fiscal year shall not exceed the State's current General Fund revenues and unencumbered cash balances, except when the Governor publicly declares the public health, safety or welfare is threatened, as provided by law.

Operating Expenditures. Maximum limits for operating expenditures are established for each fiscal year by legislative appropriations. Pursuant to Part II, Chapter 37, HRS, moneys can be withheld by the Governor or the Director of Finance to ensure the solvency of each fund. Expenditure plans consisting of quarterly requirements of all State programs are prepared at the beginning of each fiscal year by the respective departments of the Executive Branch of State government. After the expenditure plans are evaluated, allotments are made to each department as prescribed by Chapter 37, HRS. The Director of Finance and the Governor may modify or withhold planned expenditures if such expenditures would be in excess of authorized levels of service or in the event that State receipts and surpluses would be insufficient to meet authorized expenditure levels. Allotment transfers between different appropriation items within individual departments can be made after approval is obtained from the Governor, or if delegated, the Director of Finance. Unencumbered allotment balances at the end of each quarter shall revert to the related appropriation account, except for the Department of Education and the University of Hawaii. Requests to amend allotments must be approved by the Director of Finance. If federal funds allocable to a particular item are greater than had been estimated, general funds are reduced proportionately as allowable, except for the Department of Education. Although the State has a biennial budget, appropriations are made for individual fiscal years and may not be expended interchangeably, except for 5% of appropriations to the Department of Education, which by statutory authority may be retained up to one year into the next fiscal biennium. The Office of the Governor approves consultant contracts above \$150,000 as to justification and need. Department heads have been delegated authority to review and approve certain consultant contracts such as medical services. In order to realize savings from bulk acquisition, central purchasing is used for certain office and medical supplies, equipment, and motor vehicles. The Department of Accounting and General Services performs pre-audits on each financial transaction of \$100,000 or more (amount increased pursuant to Act 203, SLH2021) before any payment can be made, except for the University of Hawaii and the Department of Education, which have statutory authority to pre-audit their own payments. Financial audits of individual programs and organizations are conducted on a periodic basis by the Department of Accounting and General Services. Internal audits are done on a continuous basis by each department. Management audits are accomplished on an as needed basis by the Department of Budget and Finance. In addition, the State Auditor performs financial and management audits on a selective basis.

Capital Improvement Expenditures. Annual capital improvement implementation plans are also prepared to control and monitor allotments and expenditures. Prior to the initiation of a project, it is reviewed for compliance with legislative intent and other economic considerations, and as to its justification. The Governor must approve the release of funds before any action can be taken. Competitive bidding is enforced to ensure that the lowest possible costs are obtained. Change orders during construction must be substantiated and approved by the expending agency. The need for additional capital improvement funds for each project must be approved by the Governor and must be funded from available balances of other capital improvement project appropriations. An assessment of the quality of construction material being used is performed on a continuous basis. Individual guarantees and warranties are inventoried and monitored as to the adequacy of stipulated performances. Additional reviews and assessments are conducted to identify and resolve any environmental concerns and to preserve historical and archaeological sites, and coastal areas.

State Educational Facilities Improvement Special Fund

Over the years, capital improvement projects for public school facilities have generally been funded by monies in a State Educational Facilities Improvement Special Fund ("SEFISF") established by the State that were subsequently fully capitalized through the issuance of general obligation bonds. The amounts in the SEFISF were to be used solely for capital improvements and facilities under the jurisdiction of the State Department of Education, except public libraries. In light of this arrangement, Act 157, SLH 2013, limited expenditures from the SEFISF to projects authorized prior to July 1, 2016 and repealed the SEFISF as of July 1, 2023, to allow the Department of Education's capital improvement projects to be funded directly with general obligation bonds. Act 72, SLH 2020, repealed the SEFISF as of September 15, 2020 and transferred the remaining balance into a new School Facilities Special Fund established by Act 72.

EMPLOYEE RELATIONS; STATE EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM

Employee Relations

Article XIII of the State Constitution grants public employees the right to organize for the purpose of collective bargaining as provided by law. HRS Chapter 89 provides for 15 recognized bargaining units for all public employees throughout the State including State and county employees. Each bargaining unit designates an employee organization as the exclusive representative of all employees of such unit, which organization negotiates with the public employer. In the case of bargaining units for nonsupervisory blue collar positions, supervisory blue collar positions, nonsupervisory white collar positions, supervisory white collar positions, registered professional nurses, institutional health and correctional workers, professional and scientific employees, and State law enforcement officers and state and county ocean safety and water safety officers, the Governor of the State has six votes, and the mayors of each of the counties, the Chief Justice of the State Judiciary and the Hawaii Health Systems Corporation Board each have one vote. In the case of bargaining units for police officers and fire fighters, the Governor has four votes and the mayors each have one vote. In the case of bargaining units for teachers and educational officers, the Governor has three votes, the State Board of Education has two votes and the state superintendent of education has one vote. In the case of bargaining units for University of Hawaii ("UH") faculty and UH administrative, professional and technical staff, the Governor has three votes, the UH Board of Regents has two votes and the UH president has one vote. Decisions by the employer representatives are on the basis of simple majority, except when a bargaining unit includes county employees from more than one county. In such case, the simple majority includes at least one county. The State legislature passed legislation and the Governor signed into law (Act 31, SLH 2020) that created the fifteenth bargaining unit by moving state and county ocean safety and water safety officers from Unit 14 into another bargaining unit. On January 7, 2021, the Hawaii Labor Relations Board officially recognized the new unit made up of exclusively county employees at the present time and represented by the Hawaii Government Employees Association ("HGEA"). An arbitration award was issued July 22, 2022 which will form the basis for the initial contract for the bargaining unit.

By statute, if an impasse in any negotiation is declared, the parties may attempt to resolve the impasse through mediation, fact finding, and, if mutually agreeable to the parties, final and binding arbitration. Although the statute characterizes arbitration as "final and binding," it also provides that all cost items are subject to appropriations by the appropriate legislative bodies. If final and binding arbitration is not agreed upon, either party may take other lawful action to end the dispute, which, in the case of blue collar workers, public school teachers and university professors, could include an employee strike. In the case of the remaining eleven bargaining units, including fire fighters and police officers, a strike is prohibited by law, and negotiation impasses are subject to mandatory final and binding arbitration, subject to appropriation of cost items, as described above. Certain employees are not party to a formal labor contract, including elected and appointed officials and certain contractual hires.

The status of negotiations and awards for wages and health benefits for the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2023 for bargaining units with State employees are as follows:

Unit 1 (Blue Collar Workers). The United Public Workers ("UPW") and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021–June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in April 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages in the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for Hawaii Employer-Union Trust Health Benefits Fund ("EUTF") plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in February 2022 providing for a \$1,000 lump sum payment July 1, 2021; and across the board increases of 3.72% October 1, 2022, 5.00% July 1, 2023, and 5.00% July 1, 2024. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 2 (Blue Collar Supervisors). HGEA and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021– June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in April 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in April 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; and across the board increases of 3.72% July 1, 2022, 5.00% July 1, 2023, and 5.00% July 1, 2024. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 3 (White Collar Workers). HGEA and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021– June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in April 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in

April 2022 providing for a \$1,000 lump sum payment July 1, 2021; and across the board increases of 3.72% October 1, 2022, 5.00% July 1, 2023, and 5.00% July 1, 2024. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 4 (White Collar Supervisors). HGEA and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021– June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in May 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in April 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; and across the board increases of 3.72% July 1, 2022, 5.00% July 1, 2023, and 5.00% July 1, 2024. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 5 (Teachers). The Hawaii State Teachers Association ratified a new two-year agreement (July 1, 2021–June 30, 2023) in June 2021. The agreement provides for no increase in wages during the period. The agreement also provides for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. Discussions are on-going regarding possible wage adjustments for the current contract period. A date for exchange of proposals for the next contract period has not yet been set.

Unit 6 (Educational Officers). HGEA and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021–June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in July 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans beginning August 1, 2021. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in April 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; across the board increases of 3.71% July 1, 2022, 4.60% July 1, 2023, and 2.60% July 1, 2024; one step movement January 1, 2024 and January 1, 2025; and 1.40% lump sum payments for employees on the maximum step of the salary schedule January 1, 2024 and January 1, 2025. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 7 (Faculty of the University of Hawaii). University of Hawaii Professional Assembly and the employer reached a two-year agreement (July 1, 2021–June 30, 2023) that was ratified in April 2021. The agreement provides for no wage increases. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in April 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; and across the board increases of 3.72% July 1, 2022, 5.00% July 1, 2023, and 5.00% July 1, 2024. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 8 (University of Hawaii Administrative, Professional and Technical Staff). University of Hawaii administrative, professional and technical staff and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021– June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in April 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in April 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; and across the board increases of 3.72% July 1, 2022, 5.00% July 1, 2023, and 5.00% July 1, 2024. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 9 (Registered Professional Nurses). A contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in January 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; across the board increases of 3.00% July 1, 2022, 4.10% July 1, 2023, and 3.40% July 1, 2024; and catch-up/continuation of the step movement plan beginning July 1, 2022. The contract also provides for increases in meal allowances, night differential, and a new weekend differential. An agreement was also reached providing increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans beginning February 1, 2022. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 10 (Institutional Health and Correctional Workers). UPW and the employer and the employer reached a two year (July 1, 2021–June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in May 2021. The agreement provides for no increase in wages in the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provides for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in March 2022 providing for a \$1,000 lump sum payment July 1, 2021; and across the board increases of 3.72% September 1, 2022, 5.00% July 1, 2023, and 5.00% July 1, 2024. The amended contract also

provides for restructuring of the salary schedule and elimination of the developmental career (step movement) plan. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 11 (Firefighters). An arbitration award (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was issued in April 2022 providing for across the board increases of 3.00% July 1, 2022, 4.00% July 1, 2023, and 4.00% July 1, 2024; and continuation of the step movement plan. An agreement was also reached providing increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans beginning May 1, 2022. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 13 (Professional and Scientific Employees). HGEA and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021–June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in May 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in April 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; across the board increases of 2.00% July 1, 2022, 4.00% July 1, 2023, and 3.59% July 1, 2024; and catch-up/continuation of the step movement plan beginning July 1, 2022. The first step is also being deleted from the salary schedule. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

Unit 14 (State Law Enforcement Officers). HGEA and the employer reached a two-year (July 1, 2021–June 30, 2023) agreement that was ratified in May 2021. The agreement provided for no increase in wages the first year and a re-opener for possible increases beginning July 1, 2022. The agreement also provided for increases to employer contributions for EUTF plans for both fiscal years 2022 and 2023. An amended contract (four years – July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2025) was ratified in April 2022 providing for a 1% lump sum payment July 1, 2021; across the board increases of 3.20% July 1, 2022, 3.44% July 1, 2023, and 2.775% July 1, 2024; and catch-up/continuation of the step movement plan beginning July 1, 2022. The first step is also being deleted from the salary schedule. The amended contract also provides for a re-opener for increased Employer EUTF contributions for fiscal years 2024 and 2025. Negotiations are not expected to begin before January 2023.

State Employees' Healthcare and Other Insurance Plans

Act 88, SLH 2001, Relating to Public Employee Health Benefits (partially codified as HRS Chapter 87A), established the Hawaii Employer-Union Health Benefits Trust Fund ("Trust Fund"). The Trust Fund provides healthcare and other insurance plans for public employees, retirees and their dependents. The employers participating in the Trust Fund include the State and each of the counties. Public employer contributions to the Trust Fund for the health and other benefit plans of public employees and their dependents are determined under HRS Chapter 89C, or by way of applicable public sector collective bargaining agreements. Except for reimbursement of medical insurance coverage under Medicare, public employer contributions to fund the healthcare and other insurance plans of retirees are not to exceed certain monthly contribution levels specified in HRS Chapter 87A.

Act 245, SLH 2005 (partially codified as HRS Chapter 87D), temporarily authorized employee organizations to establish voluntary employees beneficiary association ("VEBA") trusts to provide healthcare and other insurance plans to state and county employees in their bargaining units outside of the Trust Fund. Each VEBA trust was to provide healthcare and other insurance plans to the State and county employees who retired after establishment of the VEBA trust ("future retirees") and was to give State and county employees who were members of applicable bargaining units and who retired before establishment of the VEBA trust ("existing retirees") a one-time option to transfer from the Trust Fund to the VEBA trust. The State and county employers' monthly contributions to each VEBA trust for active employees and future retirees were to be established by collective bargaining. Monthly contributions to each VEBA trust for existing retirees were to be equal to the contributions paid on behalf of similarly situated retirees under the Trust Fund. The stated purpose of Act 245 was to allow the temporary establishment of a VEBA trust pilot program so as to enable a thorough analysis of the costs and benefits of VEBA trusts against the Trust Fund to determine what actual savings could be realized by the State through the VEBA trust mechanism. The Hawaii State Teachers Association ("HSTA") implemented a VEBA trust for its active employees on March 1, 2006 and for retirees on January 1, 2007. Act 245 was amended by Act 294, SLH 2007 to extend the repeal date to July 1, 2009 for any VEBA implemented in March 2006. Act 5, First Special Session 2008, amended Act 245, SLH 2005, to extend the sunset date to July 1, 2010. Act 106, SLH 2010, amended Act 245, SLH 2005, to provide a final extension of the sunset date to December 31, 2010, to allow for a smoother transition from the HSTA VEBA trust to the Trust Fund. In September 2010, two participants in the HSTA VEBA trust and the trustees of the HSTA VEBA trust ("plaintiffs") filed a purported class action lawsuit seeking, in part, to enjoin the transition from the HSTA VEBA trust to the Trust Fund. See *Gail Kono, et al. v. Neil Abercrombie, et al*, Civil No. 10 1 1966 09, First Circuit Court, State of Hawaii. On

December 7, 2010, the First Circuit Court (“circuit court”) denied the plaintiffs’ motion for a temporary injunction to enjoin the transition of active employees and retirees from the HSTA VEBA trust to the Trust Fund. However, the circuit court ruled that the Trust Fund was required to provide the active employees and retirees who transitioned from the HSTA VEBA trust to the Trust Fund with the same standard of healthcare and other insurance coverage that they had in their HSTA VEBA trust healthcare and other insurance plans. The circuit court also ruled that approximately \$3.96 million in surplus funds that the HSTA VEBA trust returned to the State’s General Fund should be paid by the State to the Trust Fund and used to ensure that active employees and retirees who transitioned from the HSTA VEBA trust to the Trust Fund can maintain their same standard of healthcare and other insurance coverage as ordered by the circuit court. Based on these rulings, the active employees and retirees in the HSTA VEBA trust were transitioned to the Trust Fund, effective January 1, 2011. A final judgment was entered on the circuit court’s rulings and both the State and plaintiffs filed appeals. On April 24, 2013, the Intermediate Court of Appeals (the “ICA”) issued a memorandum opinion vacating the final judgment and several related orders. The ICA said the circuit court lacked authority to render the final judgment in the absence of an appropriate pending motion from either party. When the final judgment was entered, the ICA said there was no pending dispositive motion on which the circuit court could terminate the litigation. The ICA remanded the case to the circuit court for further proceedings. The ICA left standing the order that requires the Trust Fund to provide active employees and retirees who transitioned from the HSTA VEBA trust to the Trust Fund with the healthcare and other insurance coverage that they had in their former HSTA VEBA trust healthcare and other insurance plans and that required the State to pay the surplus funds returned by the HSTA VEBA trust to the Trust Fund. The State intends to continue to vigorously defend against Plaintiffs’ claim in this lawsuit. The outcome of this lawsuit cannot be determined and no amount has been recorded in the financial statements as of or for the years ended June 30, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022.

Other Post-Employment Benefits

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) has issued Statements No. 43 (“GASB 43”), Financial Reporting for Post-Employment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans (i.e., “OPEBs”), and No. 45 (“GASB 45”), Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-Employment Benefits Other Than Pensions. GASB 43 was implemented by the Trust Fund for fiscal year ending June 30, 2007 and GASB 45 was implemented by the employers for fiscal year ending June 30, 2008 and for the County of Kauai for fiscal year ending June 30, 2009. The GASB has also issued Statement No. 74 (“GASB 74”), Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans and Statement No. 75 (“GASB 75”), Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions that are effective for fiscal years beginning July 1, 2016 and 2017, respectively. GASB 74 replaces GASB 43 and GASB Statement No. 57 OPEB Measurements by Agent Employers and Agent Multiple-Employer Plans (“GASB 57”), and GASB 75 replaces GASB 45 and GASB 57. The Trust Fund implemented GASB 74 and the State implemented GASB 75 for fiscal years beginning July 1, 2016 and July 1, 2017, respectively.

In 2013, the State enacted measures to significantly reduce the State’s unfunded actuarial accrued liability for unfunded Other Post-Employment Benefit (“OPEB”) liabilities. As described below, the State is taking measures to prefund OPEB liabilities.

On July 9, 2012, Act 304, SLH 2012 was signed into law and provided for the establishment of “a separate trust fund for the purpose of receiving employer contributions that will prefund other post-employment health and other benefit plan costs for retirees and their beneficiaries.” Effective June 30, 2013, the Board approved the Plan and Trust Agreement for Hawaii Employer-Union Health Benefits Trust Fund for Other Post-Employment Benefits (“OPEB Trust”) establishing the irrevocable trust whose assets are legally protected from creditors and can only be used for the benefit of participants’ other post-employment benefits. The OPEB Trust is set up as an agent multiple- employer plan. Funds are pooled together but employer contributions; related investment income, investment expenses and gains/losses; and distributions are recorded separately by employer.

The State has received the Trust Fund’s July 1, 2021 Actuarial Valuation Report (the “Trust Fund Report”) and the GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions report (the “GASB 75 Report”) prepared for fiscal year ending June 30, 2021 of the Trust Fund’s OPEB liabilities. The Trust Fund and the GASB 75 Reports were prepared by the State’s professional actuarial advisors, Gabriel Roeder Smith & Company. The Trust Fund Report quantifies the Actuarial Accrued Liabilities (“AAL”) of the respective employers under GASB 75 and develops the Annual Required Contributions (“ARC”). The GASB 75 Report complements the Trust Fund Report and the calculation of the OPEB Trust liability for this report is not applicable for funding purposes of the OPEB Trust.

The Trust Fund Report provides, based on stated actuarial assumptions, the ARC using a discount rate of 7%. The Trust Fund Report states that the State’s unfunded AAL as of July 1, 2021 is \$8.1 billion. The corresponding ARC for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2023 and 2024 are \$839.4 million and \$822.0 million, respectively, of which it is estimated that 79% is an expense of the General Fund and 21% is to be paid from non-general funds of the State (based on fiscal year 2020

reimbursements which is the last year assessments were made from OPEB prefunding because public employer OPEB pre-funding contributions were suspended for fiscal year 2021 by emergency proclamation and by Act 229, SLH 2021). The Trust Fund Report estimates the “pay-as-you-go” funding amounts for fiscal years ending June 30, 2023 and 2024 are \$488.2 million and \$527.2 million, respectively.

In the past, the State funded its OPEB costs on a “pay-as-you-go” basis; however, the State began the process of pre-funding its OPEB costs (i.e. normal cost) and paying down the unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL) over closed 30-year periods with contributions in the amount of \$100 million for fiscal year ending June 30, 2014. The State has met or in some years exceeded its OPEB contribution requirements under Act 268, SLH 2013. The actuarial value of assets and funded ratio based on the July 1, 2021 actuarial valuation was \$3.4 billion and 30.0%, respectively. Investment returns net of fees on OPEB assets during fiscal year 2021 was 23.4% and during fiscal year 2022 was -1.8%, versus the assumed 7%. The market value of the State’s OPEB assets as of June 30, 2021, including the \$390 million noted below, amounted to \$3.7 billion.

On July 17, 2020, the Governor issued a Tenth Proclamation Related to the COVID-19 Emergency, which suspended the provisions of Act 268 (HRS Chapter 87A-42(b)-(f)) that require employer contribution of the ARC for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2021. The 2021 Legislature subsequently enacted Act 229, SLH 2021, which extends such suspension for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2022 and 2023. As a result, for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2021 and 2022, the State and counties were only required to contribute, and for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2023, the State and counties will only be required to contribute, their share of the monthly “pay-as-you-go” health benefit premiums and claims expenses (“pay-as-you-go” premiums). The State, however, made its full ARC payment for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2021, and also made an additional OPEB prefunding payment of \$390 million on July 15, 2021. Such \$390 million payment is a contribution for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2021, but has a similar effect to funding \$390 million of the OPEB prefunding amount of the ARC for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2022 in advance. In addition to the \$390 million additional OPEB prefunding payment credited for fiscal year 2021, the State contributed \$112.1 million of the \$440.8 million OPEB prefunding amount of the fiscal year 2022 ARC. The \$112.1 million contribution plus the \$390 million additional payment in fiscal year 2021 has a similar effect to funding \$502.1 million, or \$61.3 million more than the fiscal year 2022 OPEB prefunding requirement. The State expects to pay the full ARC amount (benefit payment and prefunding payment) for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2023.

Act 268 provides that if the State public employer contributions into the fund are less than the ARC commencing in fiscal year 2019, general excise tax revenues will be used to supplement State public employer contribution amounts. If the county public employer contributions into the fund are less than the ARC commencing in fiscal year 2019, transient accommodations tax revenues apportioned to the counties will be used to supplement county public employer contribution amounts. As described above, Act 229 SLH 2021 suspends these requirements for fiscal years 2022 and 2023 (but the State has made and intends to make the contributions for such fiscal years).

Act 93, SLH 2017, requires the EUTF board of trustees to conduct an annual actuarial valuation of the Trust Fund. Previous practice was to have an actuarial valuation every two years. Act 93 also requires the board to update all assumptions specific to the Trust Fund used in the valuation at least once every three years.

State Employees’ Retirement System

All eligible employees of the State, including employees of the Department, are covered under the Employees’ Retirement System of the State (the “System” or “ERS”), a cost-sharing, multiple employer defined benefit pension plan that provides retirement, disability and death benefits funded by employee contributions and by employer contributions. As is further described below, employer contributions are set by state statute as a percentage of the covered payroll. The information contained in this section is primarily derived from information produced by the System, its independent accountant and its actuary.

Much of the disclosure set forth in this “—State Employees’ Retirement System” section is based on the Report to the Board of Trustees on the 96th Annual Actuarial Valuation for the Year Ended June 30, 2021 (the “2021 Valuation Report”), which is the most recent valuation report of the System.

The information presented in the 2021 Valuation Report was based on actuarial assumptions adopted by the System’s Board of Trustees in August 2019 effective with the June 30, 2019 valuation. This is the ninth valuation with new members under the new tier of benefits and member contribution rates. However, the liability for this group of employees represents just a small fraction of the total liabilities of the system. In addition to the new tier of benefits, employer contribution rates are also increasing. Fiscal year 2021 represented the final year of a four year phase-in of increases in the employer contribution rates. Included in the 2021 Valuation Report are projections showing the long-term impact of both the increased employer contributions and the change in benefits for employees first hired after June 30, 2012. In June 2012, the

Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) voted to approve two new statements relating to the accounting and financial reporting for public employee pension plans by state and local governments. Statement No. 67, Financial Reporting for Pension Plans (“GASB 67”), was effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2013. GASB 67 requires enhanced pension disclosures in notes and required supplementary information for financial reports of pension plans. Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions (“GASB 68”), was effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2014. GASB 68 requires governments providing defined benefit pension plans to recognize pension obligations as balance sheet liabilities (as opposed to footnote disclosures), require more immediate recognition of certain changes in liabilities, require use of the entry age normal actuarial cost method (currently employed by the System) for reporting purposes, and limit the smoothing of differences between actual and expected investment returns on pension assets. In certain cases, a lower discount rate is required for valuing pension liabilities. In addition, employers participating in cost-sharing, multiple employer defined benefit plans are required to report their proportionate shares of the collective net pension liability and expense for such plans.

The State implemented GASB 68 beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2015. Like most public employers, the State reflected pension liabilities directly on its Statement of Net Position, which resulted in a reduction in the State’s reported net position. As allowed under GASB 68 the State is reporting its GASB 68 disclosure items one year in arrears (information measured as of June 30, 2021 is reported as of June 30, 2022). The amount of the ERS net pension liability (measured as of June 30, 2021, the most recent information available) allocated to the State (not including the University of Hawaii) is approximately \$6.9 billion, or approximately 56.7% of the \$12.20 billion net pension liability for all participating employers.

General Information

The System began operation on January 1, 1926. The System is a cost sharing, multiple employer defined benefit pension plan. The actuarial information presented herein is provided for all employers of the System in total. The System’s plan year runs from July 1 of each year through the following June 30. The System covers all regular employees of the State and each of its counties, including judges and elected officials. As it is a cost sharing plan, the System does not allocate its liabilities among participating employers. However, based on the new GASB 68 financial reporting requirements for employers, the State’s share of the System, based on employer contributions, is approximately 68% (including the University of Hawaii), with the remaining 32% share as the responsibility of the four counties. Although the State’s employer contributions are recorded as expenses of the General Fund, approximately 23% are reimbursed from various non general funds of the State.

The statutory provisions of HRS Chapter 88 govern the operation of the System. Responsibility for the general administration of the System is vested in a Board of Trustees, with certain areas of administrative control being vested in the Department of Budget and Finance. The Board of Trustees consists of eight members: the Director of Finance of the State, ex officio; four members of the System (two general employees, one teacher, and one retiree) who are elected by the members and retirees of the System; and three citizens of the State (one of whom shall be an officer of a bank authorized to do business in the State, or a person of similar experience) who are appointed by the Governor and may not be employees of the State or any county. All contributions, benefits and eligibility requirements are established by statute, under HRS Chapter 88, and may only be amended by legislative action.

Prior to 1984, the System consisted of only a contributory plan. Legislation enacted in 1984 created a noncontributory retirement plan for certain members of the System who are also covered under Social Security. The noncontributory plan provides for reduced benefits and covers most employees hired after June 30, 1984 and employees hired before that date who elected to join the plan. Police officers, firefighters, other enforcement officials, certain elected and appointed officials and other employees not covered by Social Security are excluded from the noncontributory plan. The minimum service required for retirement eligibility is five years of credited service under the contributory plan and ten years of credited service under the noncontributory plan. Both the contributory and noncontributory plans provide a monthly retirement allowance based on the employee’s age, years of credited service, and average final compensation (the “AFC”). The AFC is the average salary earned during the five highest paid years of service, including the vacation payment, if the employee became a member prior to January 1, 1971 or the three highest paid years of service, excluding the vacation payment (whichever is higher). The AFC for members hired after that date is based on the three highest paid years of service, excluding the vacation payment.

On July 1, 2006, a new defined benefit contributory plan (the “Hybrid Plan”) was established pursuant to Act 179, SLH 2004. Members in the Hybrid Plan are eligible for retirement with full benefits at age 62 with 5 years of credited service or age 55 and 30 years of credited service. Members receive a benefit multiplier of 2% for each year of credited service in the Hybrid Plan. Most new employees hired from July 1, 2006 are required to join the Hybrid Plan.

In December 2010, the System's actuary completed an Actuarial Experience Study for the five-year period ended June 30, 2010 (the "2010 Experience Study"). In fiscal year 2011, based in part on the results of the Experience Study, the Legislature acted to limit the growth of the State's pension liabilities by passing Act 163, SLH 2011. This Act, effective July 1, 2012, enacted certain changes to the funding of the System and the benefit structure for new members in all plans. Funding changes included increasing the statutorily required employer contribution rates. Benefit changes for new members include increasing the age and service requirements for retirement eligibility, reducing the retirement benefit multiplier and reducing the interest rate credited to employee contributions to 2%. The change in the interest rate credited to employee contributions to 2% is for new members in the Hybrid Plan and Contributory Plan hired on or after July 1, 2011. All other benefit changes are effective for new members hired on or after July 1, 2012.

Act 163, SLH 2011, also reduced the investment yield rate assumption for fiscal year 2011 from 8% to 7.75% and gave authority to the Board of Trustees to adopt all assumptions to be used for actuarial valuations of the System, including the assumed investment yield rate for subsequent fiscal years. Effective June 30, 2012 and July 1, 2012, the Legislature enacted Acts 152 and 153, SLH 2012, respectively, to define compensation for retirement purposes as normal periodic payments excluding overtime, supplemental payments, bonuses and other differentials, and to assess employers annually for all retiree pension costs attributable to non-base pay during the last years of retirement.

A subsequent five-year actuarial experience study was completed on July 5, 2016, for the five-year period which ended on June 30, 2015 (the "2015 Experience Study"). To better reflect the recent actual experience of the System, in December 2016 the Board of Trustees adopted the assumption recommendations set for in the 2015 Experience Study. The Board also adjusted the investment yield rate assumption to 7.00%.

On August 12, 2019, the System's actuary completed an Actuarial Experience Study for the three-year period ended June 30, 2018 (the "2018 Experience Study"). Based on the current capital market assumptions from ERS's investment consultant and the System's target allocation, the actuaries verified that the 7.00% investment return was close to the median expected geometric return and there were no recommended changes to the investment return assumption.

The System's actuary completed an Actuarial Experience Study for the three-year period ended June 30, 2021 (the "2021 Experience Study" dated June 14, 2022). Based on the current capital market assumptions from ERS's investment consultant and the System's target allocation, the actuaries verified that the 7.00% investment return continues to be appropriate for the System and there were no recommended changes to the investment return assumption. This recommendation was adopted by the Board on July 11, 2022.

In fiscal year 2011, the Legislature acted to improve and protect the System's funded status by placing a moratorium on the enhancement of benefits. Act 29, SLH 2011, provides that there shall be no benefit enhancement for any group of members until the actuarial value of the System's assets is 100 percent of the System's actuarial accrued liability.

The demographic data for each annual June 30 valuation is collected as of the March 31st preceding the valuation date. As of March 31, 2021, the contributory plan covered 5,417 active employees (which includes police and fire) or 8.2% of all active members of the System, the noncontributory plan covered approximately 10,341 active employees or 15.8%, and the Hybrid Plan covered 49,803 active members or 76.0%. The Hybrid Plan membership will continue to increase in the future as most new employees hired from July 1, 2006 will be required to join this plan.

As of March 31, 2021, the System's membership comprised approximately 65,561 active employees, 9,011 inactive vested members and 52,618 pensioners and beneficiaries.

Net Pension Liability. Since the adoption of GASB 67 in fiscal year 2014 by the ERS and GASB 68 in fiscal year 2015 by all of its participating employers, including the State, the System's actuary has prepared separate annual actuarial valuation reports, one of which provides information for funding purposes and one of which provides the disclosures required by GASB 67 and 68 that are incorporated into the financial statements of the ERS and its participating employers (the "GASB 67/68 Report"). The most recent GASB 67/68 Report was delivered in February 2022 and presents as of June 30, 2022 the required information measured as of June 30, 2021 as permitted by GASB 68. As reported therein, the total pension liability of the System was \$34,139,165,472 and the System's fiduciary net position (representing the value of the assets of the System) was \$21,935,791,711 resulting in a net pension liability of the System of \$12,203,373,761. Of such liability, the State's proportionate share was approximately \$6,918,292,478 (not including approximately \$1,476,618,337 allocated to the University of Hawaii), representing approximately 57% of the total System net pension liability. The State estimates that the General Fund portion of the State's share is 76%.

Under GASB 67, projected benefit payments by the System are required to be discounted to their actuarial present values using a single discount rate that reflects a long-term expected rate of return on System investments. Such expected rate of return, and consequently the single discount rate, is set at 7.00%. GASB 68 further requires disclosure of the sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the assumed single discount rate by presenting the changes to the net pension liability associated with a 1% decrease and a 1% increase in the single discount rate. Applying a 6.00% discount rate, the \$12,203,373,761 net pension liability would increase to \$16,810,511,423, and applying an 8.00% discount rate, it would decrease to \$8,405,054,565.

Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability. In addition to the annual GASB 67/68 Report, the actuary provides its annual valuation report based on the provisions of Chapter 88 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended, and the actuarial assumptions adopted by the ERS Board of Trustees. This report determines whether current employer contribution rates are adequate to ensure that the unfunded actuarial accrued liability (the “UAAL”) can be funded over a period not exceeding 30 years, describes the financial condition of ERS and analyzes changes in ERS’s condition. The most recent such report is the 2021 Valuation Report, presenting the actuarial condition of the ERS as of June 30, 2021.

The valuation report as of June 30, 2016 (the “2016 Valuation Report”) reported that the System’s funded status had decreased compared to the prior year, which decrease was primarily attributable to the new actuarial assumptions adopted by the Board in December 2016, and, to a lesser degree, to investment and liability experience losses, resulting in a UAAL as of June 30, 2016 of \$12.441 billion. Based on the then-current statutory contribution rates of 25.0% for police and fire employees and 17.0% for all other employees (see “—Funding Policy” below), and the new benefit tier for employees hired after June 30, 2012, the actuary determined in the 2016 Valuation Report that the remaining amortization period was 66 years. Because this period was not within 30 years (the maximum period specified by HRS Section 88-122(e)(1)), the financing objectives of the System were not being realized. Section 88-122(e)(1) of the Hawaii Revised Statutes provides that the employer contribution rates are subject to adjustment when the funding period is in excess of 30 years. See “Funding Policy” below for information on increases in the employer contribution rates and benefits changes.

To bring the System’s funding period to within 30 years as required by HRS Section 88-122(e)(1)), the Legislature adopted Act 17, SLH 2017 during the 2017 regular legislative session. Act 17 contains significant increases to employer contribution rates over a four-year period. The 2021 Valuation Report reported that the UAAL decreased to \$14.229 billion as of June 30, 2021, compared to \$14.607 billion as of June 30, 2020. The investment returns on financial markets in fiscal year 2021 were greater than the 7.0% assumption. Because of the higher return, the funded ratio increased to 58.3% in 2021 when compared to the prior year at 55.3% based on smoothed assets. Based on the assumptions used in preparing the 2021 Valuation Report and the future contribution rates established by the Legislature effective July 1, 2017 in Act 17, SLH 2017, the actuary determined that, as of the 2021 Valuation Report, the remaining amortization period was 24 years. Thus, the current contribution rates are sufficient to eliminate the UAAL over a period of 30 years or less as mandated by HRS Section 88-122(e)(1).

Funding Policy

Prior to fiscal year 2006, the System was funded on an actuarial reserve basis. Actuarial valuations were prepared annually by the consulting actuary to the Board of Trustees to determine the employer contribution requirement. In earlier years, the total actuarially determined employer contribution was reduced by some or all of the investment earnings in excess of the investment yield rate applied in actuarial valuations to determine the net employer appropriations to be made to the System. Act 327, SLH 1997, amended Section 88-107, HRS, so that, beginning with the June 30, 1997 valuation, the System retains all of its excess earnings for the purpose of reducing the unfunded actuarial accrued liability. However, Act 100, SLH 1999, reinstated the excess earnings credit for the June 30, 1997 and June 30, 1998 valuations. For those two valuations, the investment earnings in excess of a 10% actuarial return was to be applied as a reduction to the employer contributions. In accordance with the statutory funding provisions (Section 88-122, HRS, as amended by Act 147, SLH 2001), the total actuarially determined employer contribution to the pension accumulation fund was comprised of the normal cost plus the level annual payment required to amortize the unfunded actuarial accrued liability over a period of 29 years from July 1, 2000. The contribution requirement was determined in the aggregate for all employers in the System and then allocated to individual employers based on the payroll distribution of covered employees as of the March preceding the valuation date. The actuarially determined employer contribution derived from a valuation was paid during the third fiscal year following the valuation date, e.g., the contribution requirement derived from the June 30, 1998 valuation was paid into the System during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2001. The actuarial cost method used to calculate employer contributions was changed in 1997 by Act 327 from the frozen initial liability actuarial cost method to the entry age normal actuarial cost method effective with the June 30, 1995 actuarial valuation. Employer contributions were determined separately for two groups of covered employees: (1) police officers, firefighters, and corrections officers; and (2) all other employees who are members of the System.

Act 181, SLH 2004, established fixed employer contribution rates as a percentage of compensation (15.75% for their police officers and firefighters and 13.75% for other employees) effective July 1, 2005. Pursuant to Act 256, SLH 2007, employer contributions beginning July 1, 2008 increased to 19.70% for police officers and firefighters and 15.00% for all other employees. As of June 30, 2010, the System's actuary determined that the remaining period required to amortize the UAAL was 41.3 years, which was greater than the maximum of 30 years specified by HRS Section 88-122(e)(1). As a result, and pursuant to the recommendations of the 2010 Experience Study, the Board of Trustees requested an increase in the statutory employer contribution rates to bring the funding period down to 30 years. In response, the Legislature enacted Act 163, SLH 2011, pursuant to which, effective July 1, 2012, employer contribution requirements were gradually increased.

The Legislature also included \$34.6 million in fiscal year 2017-2018 and \$70.7 million in fiscal year 2018-2019 in the Executive Budget Bill (Act 49, SLH 2017), which was approved by the Legislature on May 2, 2017 to fund the contribution increases required by Act 17, SLH 2017.

Under the contributory plan, police officers, firefighters, and corrections officers are required to contribute 12.2% of their salary to the plan and most other covered employees are required to contribute 7.8% of their salary. Under the Hybrid Plan, covered employees are generally required to contribute 6.0% of their salary to the plan, with sewer workers in specified classifications, water safety officers and emergency medical technicians required to contribute 9.75% of their salary. Effective July 1, 2012, contribution rates for newly hired employees covered under the contributory and Hybrid Plan increased by 2% pursuant to Act 163, SLH 2011, such that the corresponding contribution rates for new employees as discussed in this paragraph will be 14.2%, 9.8%, 8.0% and 11.75%, respectively. Employees covered under the noncontributory plan do not make contributions.

Actuarial Methods. The System's actuary uses the entry age normal cost method. The most recent valuation was performed for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021.

Since the State statutes governing the System establish the current employee and employer contribution rates, the actuarial valuation determines the number of years required to amortize (or fund) the UAAL. For the June 30, 2021 valuation, this determination was made using an open group projection due to the effects of the new lower tier of benefits adopted effective July 1, 2012 and the increased employer contribution rates mandated by Act 17, SLH 2017.

Because of this amortization procedure, any change in the unfunded actuarial accrued liability due to (a) actuarial gains and losses, (b) changes in actuarial assumptions, or (c) amendments, affects the funding period.

On an aggregate basis with regards to the contributory, the Hybrid, and the noncontributory plans, the total normal cost for benefits provided by the System for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2021 was 14.06% of payroll, which was 18.37% of payroll less than the total contributions required by law (25.94% from employers plus 6.49% in the aggregate from employees). Since only 7.57% of the employers' 25.94% contribution is required to meet the normal cost (6.49% comes from the employee contribution), it is intended that the remaining 18.37% of payroll will be used to amortize any unfunded actuarial accrued liabilities over a period of years in the future, assuming that pay for new entrants increases by 3.50% per year. Due to the changes enacted in 2011 (new benefits and contribution rates for members hired after June 30, 2012) and in 2017 (increases in the employer contribution rates), the percentage of payroll available to amortize the unfunded actuarial liabilities is expected to increase each year for the foreseeable future.

Actuarial Valuation. The actuarial value of assets is equal to the market value, adjusted for a four-year phase-in of actual investment return in excess of or below expected investment return. The actual return is calculated net of investment and administrative expenses, and the expected investment return is equal to the assumed investment return rate multiplied by the prior year's market value of assets, adjusted for contributions, benefits paid, and refunds. The actuarial value of assets has been based on a four-year smoothed valuation that recognizes the excess or shortfall of investment income over or under the actuarial investment yield rate assumption. The actuarial asset valuation method is intended to smooth out year to year fluctuations in the market return. The excess or shortfall in the actual return during the year, compared to the investment yield rate assumption, is spread over this valuation and the next three valuations.

The System's actuary uses certain assumptions (including rates of salary increase, probabilities of retirement, termination, death and disability, and an investment yield rate assumption) to determine the amount that an employer must contribute in a given year to provide sufficient funds to the System to pay benefits when due. Prior to fiscal year 2012, HRS Section 88-122(b) provided for the Board of Trustees to adopt the assumptions to be used by the System, except the investment yield rate, which was set by the Legislature. Act 163, SLH 2011, set the investment yield rate at 7.75% for fiscal year 2011 but also amended HRS Section 88-122(b) to allow the Board of Trustees to establish, for subsequent fiscal years, all assumptions to be used by the System, including the investment yield rate assumption. The Board of Trustees periodically evaluates and revises the assumptions used by the System for actuarial valuations, including by commissioning experience

studies to evaluate the actuarial assumptions to be used by the System. The current assumptions were adopted by the System's Board of Trustees based on the recommendations of the System's actuary in the most recent experience study, the 2021 Experience Study. These assumptions, funding changes and benefit structure are reflected in the 2021 Valuation Report.

Act 85, SLH 2017, requires the Employees' Retirement System to conduct an annual stress test of the system and to report the results of the test to the Legislature annually. The test is to project the effect of certain unfavorable scenarios on the system's assets, liabilities, funded ratio and other specified benchmarks. The ERS' annual stress test shows that ERS can withstand a -20% return in one year followed by 20 years with annual 5% returns (2 percentage points below the assumed rate) before returning to 7%, and will require only moderate rate increases to ensure that the funding period never extends beyond 30 years in any future annual valuation. Act 93, SLH 2017, requires the Employees' Retirement System Board of Trustees to conduct an actuarial experience study of assumptions used in the actuarial valuation of the system at least once every three years. Previous statutes required an experience study once every five years. The next experience study will be performed following the June 30, 2024 valuation.

The ERS portfolio surpassed \$21.5 billion in assets in fiscal year 2021 and significantly exceeded its 7.0% target return with a return of 26.63%. Such return also exceeded benchmark index returns across one, three, five, seven and ten-year horizons. Broad Growth investments—both public (liquid securities) and private (illiquid securities)—have contributed most of the gains with returns of 33.8% and 55.5%, respectively, for fiscal year 2021. Diversifying strategies, which is intended to have low correlation to equity markets and acts as a diversifier in negative equity markets, was slightly positive (+1.8%).

The State anticipates that as the percentage of employees hired on and after July 1, 2012 increases, and increases in the employer contribution rates required by Act 17, SLH 2017, impact the System, the State will be able to fully amortize the UAAL over a period of 30 years or less. Assuming a constant employment base, the number of employees entitled to pre-2012 retirement benefits should equal the number of employees entitled to post-2012 retirement benefits in fiscal year 2023. The combination of the higher contribution policies and new benefit structure for future employees should enable the Retirement System to absorb the prior adverse experience and the revised actuarial assumptions over the 30 year term.

The 2021 Valuation Report found that the UAAL will be fully amortized over a 24-year period. Assuming a constant employment base, the number of employees entitled to pre-2012 retirement benefits should equal the number of employees entitled to post-2012 retirement benefits in fiscal year 2023. The combination of the higher contribution policies, new benefit structure for future employees, and the significant return on investments in 2021 is expected to enable the System to achieve a fully funded status over the 24-year term, if not sooner.

The total assets of the System on a market value basis available for benefits amounted to approximately \$14.070 billion as of June 30, 2016, \$15.698 billion as of June 30, 2017, \$16.598 billion as of June 30, 2018, \$17.227 billion as of June 30, 2019, \$17.385 billion as of June 30, 2020 and \$21.936 billion as of June 30, 2021. Actuarial certification of assets as of June 30, 2015 was \$14.5 billion, as of June 30, 2016 was \$15.0 billion, as of June 30, 2017 was \$15.7 billion, as of June 30, 2018 was \$16.5 billion, as of June 30, 2019 was \$17.2 billion, as of June 30, 2020 was \$17.4 billion, and as of June 30, 2021 was \$21.9 billion.

GENERAL ECONOMIC INFORMATION

The following material pertaining to economic factors in the State has been excerpted from the Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism ("DBEDT") Second Quarter 2023 Quarterly Statistical and Economic Report ("QSER"). Unless otherwise stated, the following information is historical. Unless otherwise specifically stated, all references to years and quarters in the following information are for calendar years and calendar quarters, respectively.

State of the Economy – 2nd Quarter 2023

Hawaii's major economic indicators were mixed in the first quarter of 2023. Visitor arrivals, wage and salary jobs, and government contracts awarded increased in the quarter compared to the first quarter of 2022. However, private building authorizations and State general fund tax revenues decreased.

In the first quarter of 2023, the total number of visitors arriving by air to Hawaii increased 424,426 or 21.5 percent and daily visitor census increased 37,448 or 17.6 percent.

In the first quarter of 2023, the construction sector added 2,300 jobs or 6.3 percent compared with the same quarter of 2022 and government contracts awarded increased \$2,960.7 million or 1,342.5 percent, compared with the same quarter of 2022. In the first quarter of 2023, the permit value for private construction decreased \$78.2 million or 9.0 percent. According to the most recent excise tax base data available, construction put-in-place increased \$254.2 million or 10.0 percent in the fourth quarter of 2022, compared with the same quarter of the previous year. For 2022 construction put-in-place increased \$678.8 million or 6.7 percent compared with the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, State general fund tax revenues decreased \$9.1 million or 0.4 percent over the same period of 2022. The state general excise tax revenue increased \$123.1 million or 12.1 percent, the transient accommodations tax (TAT) increased \$32.6 million or 16.6 percent, the net corporate income tax revenues increased \$16.0 million or 83.1 percent, and the net individual income tax revenues decreased \$135.0 million or 16.6 percent. In 2022, State general fund tax revenues increased \$1,303.4 million or 16.0 percent compared to the previous year.

Labor market conditions were mainly positive. In the first quarter of 2023, Hawaii's non-agricultural wage and salary jobs averaged 630,400 jobs, an increase of 23,300 jobs or 3.8 percent from the same quarter of 2022.

The job increase in the first quarter of 2023 was due to job increases in both the private sector and the government sector. In this quarter, the private sector added about 21,600 non-agricultural jobs compared to the first quarter of 2022. Most of the private sector industries added jobs in the quarter. The number of jobs increased the most in Food Services and Drinking Places, which added 6,700 jobs or 11.1 percent; followed by Accommodation, which added 3,900 jobs or 11.1 percent, Natural Resources, Mining, and Construction, which added 2,300 jobs or 6.3 percent, Transportation, Warehousing, and Utilities, which added 1,900 jobs or 6.0 percent, and Arts, Entertainment & Recreation, which added 1,500 jobs or 13.8 percent, in the quarter. The Government sector added 1,700 jobs or 1.4 percent in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the same quarter of 2022. The Federal Government added 400 jobs or 1.2 percent, the State Government added 900 jobs or 1.3 percent, and the Local Government added 300 jobs or 1.6 percent, compared to the first quarter of 2022.

In the fourth quarter of 2022, total annualized nominal GDP increased \$6,466 million or 6.8 percent, from the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, total annualized nominal GDP increased \$7,123 million or 7.8 percent from the previous year. In the fourth quarter of 2022, total annualized real GDP (in chained 2012 dollars) increased \$77 million or 0.1 percent from the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, total annualized real GDP increased \$871 million or 1.2 percent from the previous year.

In the fourth quarter of 2022, total non-farm private sector annualized earnings increased \$3,225.6 million or 7.5 percent from the same quarter of 2021. In dollar terms, the largest increase occurred in accommodation and food services, followed by retail trade, and transportation and warehousing. During the fourth quarter of 2022, total government earnings increased \$422.3 million or 2.5 percent from the same quarter of 2021. Earnings from the federal government increased \$122.6 million. Earnings from the state and local governments increased \$299.7 million in the quarter.

In the second half of 2022, Honolulu's Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers (CPI-U) increased 6.3 percent from the same period in 2021. This is 1.4 percentage point below the 7.7 percent increase for the U.S. average CPI-U but is higher than the second half of 2021 Honolulu CPI-U increase of 5.0 percent from the same period of the previous year. In the second half of 2022, the Honolulu CPI-U increased the most in Transportation (12.6 percent), followed by Medical Care (10.5 percent), Food and Beverages (7.8 percent), Other Goods and Services (7.8 percent), Housing (4.7 percent), Education and Communication (1.7 percent), Apparel (1.5 percent). The only decline was in Recreation (1.3 percent).

Outlook For the Economy – 2nd Quarter 2023

Hawaii's economy continues to recover from the COVID-19 pandemic. During 2022, Hawaii welcomed a total of 9.2 million visitors, representing an 89.4 percent recovery from 2019. U.S. visitor arrivals by air were 13.7 percent higher than those who came during 2019. International visitors arriving by air recovered 30.3 percent from 2019. In 2022, and measured in current prices, total visitor spending was \$19.3 billion, or 9.0 percent higher than the spending during 2019.

Visitor arrivals by air to the State during the first quarter of 2023 totaled 2,401,012 an increase of 21.5 percent from the same quarter in 2022. The average daily visitor census increased 17.6 percent in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the same quarter in 2022.

The value of private building permits showed a decrease of 9.0 percent or \$78.2 million during the first quarter of 2023 compared with the same quarter of the previous year. The value for the residential permits decreased by \$136.9 million or 28.5 percent from the same period in the previous year. The value for the additions & alterations category increased by \$54.8 million or 19.0 percent, and the value of commercial & industrial building permits increased by \$3.9 million or 3.9 percent during the same period. In the first quarter of 2023, government contracts awarded increased \$2,960.7 million or 1,342.5 percent compared with the same quarter of the previous year.

At the national level, U.S. real GDP growth began gradually decreasing from the first quarter of 2022, with 3.7 percent growth over the same quarter of the previous year. This was followed by 1.8 percent growth in the second quarter of 2022, 1.9 percent in the third quarter of 2022, 0.9 percent in the fourth quarter of 2022, and 1.6 percent in the first quarter of 2023 as compared to the same quarters of the previous year. The Blue Chip Economic Indicators report from May 10, 2023, which is the consensus of 50 economic forecasting organizations, projected that the U.S. economic growth rate for 2023 will increase by 1.1 percent. The report projected a positive 0.7 percent U.S. economic growth for 2024. For Hawaii, DBEDT estimates that Hawaii's real gross domestic product (GDP) will increase by 1.8 percent in 2023. The forecast then projects 2.0 percent growth in 2024, 1.9 percent in 2025, and 1.8 percent in 2026.

Hawaii will welcome an estimated 9.9 million visitors in 2023, an increase of 7.2 percent from the 2022 level. Visitor arrivals are projected to increase to 10.2 million in 2024, 10.4 million in 2025, and 10.6 million in 2026. Visitor spending is estimated to increase 9.3 percent in 2023. The forecast then projects an increase of 4.3 percent in 2024, 3.5 percent in 2025, and 3.3 percent in 2026.

Non-agriculture payroll jobs are estimated to increase 3.4 percent in 2023. The forecast projects an increase of 2.1 percent in 2024, 1.8 percent in 2025, and 1.5 percent in 2026.

Overall for 2023, the average annual unemployment rate is estimated to be 3.0 percent. The forecast projects a decrease to 2.8 percent in 2024, 2.6 percent in 2025, and 2.5 percent in 2026. The rates forecasted for 2023 through 2025 are higher than Hawaii's average unemployment rate of 2.5 percent from 2017 to 2019.

Nominal personal income is estimated to increase by 3.4 percent in 2023. The forecast then projects an increase of 3.2 percent in 2024, 3.5 percent in 2025 and 3.8 percent in 2026.

Hawaii's consumer inflation rate, as measured by the Honolulu Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers, is estimated to increase 3.1 percent in 2023. The forecast then projects an increase of 2.4 percent in 2024, 2.2 percent in 2025, and 2.1 percent in 2026.

Hawaii's population is expected to decrease slightly by 0.1 percent in 2023, remain stable in 2024, and increase by 0.1 percent in 2025 and 2026.

County Economic Conditions – 2nd Quarter 2023

Overall economic conditions were largely positive across the counties in the first quarter of 2023. The unemployment rate decreased in all counties except Hawaii County, while total nonagricultural wage and salary jobs, total visitor arrivals by air all increased in all counties. The value of private building permits decreased in Honolulu but increased in all other counties.

In the first quarter of 2023, the unemployment rate in Honolulu decreased 0.1 of a percentage point from 3.1 percent to 3.0 percent; the unemployment rate in Maui County decreased 0.3 of a percentage point from 3.5 percent to 3.2 percent; the unemployment rate in Kauai County decreased 0.6 of a percentage point from 3.6 percent to 3.0 percent; and the unemployment rate in Hawaii County increased 0.3 of a percentage point from 3.1 percent to 3.4 percent.

In the first quarter of 2023, Honolulu added 16,400 or 3.8 percent non-agricultural wage and salary jobs compared to the same quarter of 2022. The number of jobs increased the most in Food Services and Drinking Places, which added 5,200 jobs or 12.6 percent. This was followed by Accommodation which added 2,600 jobs or 17.7 percent, Natural Resources, Mining, and Construction which added 1,700 jobs or 6.5 percent, Transportation, Warehousing, and Utilities which added 1,400 jobs or 6.1 percent in the quarter. The Government sector added 1,200 jobs or 1.3 percent in the quarter.

In the first quarter of 2023, Hawaii County added 2,800 or 4.2 percent of non-agricultural wage and salary jobs over the same quarter of 2022. The number of jobs increased the most in Retail Trade which added 600 jobs or 6.4 percent; followed by Transportation, Warehousing, and Utilities which added 300 jobs or 9.7 percent, and Food Services and Drinking Places which added 300 jobs or 4.8 percent in the quarter. The Government sector added 400 jobs or 2.8 percent in the quarter.

Maui County added 2,500 jobs or a 3.4 percent increase in the first quarter of 2023 over the same quarter of 2022. The number of jobs increased the most in Food Services and Drinking Places which added 1,300 jobs or 14.9 percent, and by Accommodation which added 700 jobs or 6.4 percent, and Transportation, Warehousing, and Utilities which added 400 jobs or 9.3 percent in the quarter. The Government sector added 200 jobs or 2.4 percent in the quarter.

Kauai County added 1,500 jobs or a 5.0 percent increase in the first quarter of 2023 over the same quarter of 2022. The number of jobs increased the most in Accommodation which added 600 jobs or 16.7 percent. Retail Trade, Arts, Entertainment & Recreation, Professional & Business Services, and Transportation, Warehousing, and Utilities each added 200 jobs in the quarter. The Government sector job was unchanged in the quarter.

In the first quarter of 2023, visitor arrivals by air increased in all counties. Visitor arrivals by air increased 34.8 percent in Honolulu, 17.5 percent in Maui, 19.2 percent in Hawaii County, and 18.0 percent in Kauai compared to the same quarter of 2022.

In the first quarter of 2023, the value of private building permits decreased in Honolulu, but increased in all other counties. In the first quarter of 2023, private building permits decreased \$121.9 million or 24.6 percent in Honolulu, increased \$9.0 million or 5.8 percent in Maui, increased \$33.5 million or 18.0 percent in Hawaii County, and increased \$1.2 million or 3.6 percent in Kauai (only residential available) from the same quarter of the previous year.

Labor Force and Jobs – 2nd Quarter 2023

Hawaii's labor market conditions were largely positive in the first quarter of 2023. The civilian labor force and civilian employment increased, while the civilian unemployment and the unemployment rate decreased. Civilian non-agricultural wage and salary jobs increased.

In the first quarter of 2023, the civilian labor force averaged 678,950 people, an increase of 8,250 people or 1.2 percent from the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, the civilian labor force increased 6,300 people or 0.9 percent from the previous year.

Civilian employment averaged 657,800 people in the first quarter of 2023, an increase of 8,200 people or 1.3 percent compared to the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, average civilian employment increased 23,000 people or 3.7 percent from the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, the number of civilian unemployed averaged 21,150, an increase of 50 people or 0.2 percent from the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, the number of unemployed decreased 16,700 people or 41.4 percent from the previous year.

The unemployment rate (not seasonally adjusted) was 3.1 percent in the first quarter of 2023, the same as the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, the unemployment rate decreased 2.5 percentage points from the previous year's 6.0 percent to 3.5 percent.

In the first quarter of 2023, Hawaii's non-agricultural wage and salary jobs averaged 630,400 jobs, an increase of 23,300 jobs or 3.8 percent from the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, average non-agricultural wage and salary jobs increased 5.9 percent or 34,600 jobs from the previous year.

The job increase in the first quarter of 2023 was due to job increases in both the private sector and the government sector. In this quarter, the private sector added about 21,600 non-agricultural jobs compared to the first quarter of 2022. Most of the private sector industries added jobs in the quarter. The number of jobs increased the most in Food Services and Drinking Places, which added 6,700 jobs or 11.1 percent; followed by Accommodation, which added 3,900 jobs or 11.1 percent, Natural Resources, Mining, and Construction, which added 2,300 jobs or 6.3 percent, Transportation, Warehousing, and Utilities, which added 1,900 jobs or 6.0 percent, and Arts, Entertainment & Recreation, which added 1,500 jobs or 13.8 percent, in the quarter.

The Government sector added 1,700 jobs or 1.4 percent in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the same quarter of 2022. The Federal Government added 400 jobs or 1.2 percent, the State Government added 900 jobs or 1.3 percent, and the Local Government added 300 jobs or 1.6 percent, compared to the first quarter of 2022.

Income and Prices – 2nd Quarter 2023

In the fourth quarter of 2022, total annualized nominal GDP increased \$6,466 million or 6.8 percent, from the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, total annualized nominal GDP increased \$7,123 million or 7.8 percent from the previous year. In the fourth quarter of 2022, total annualized real GDP (in chained 2012 dollars) increased \$77 million or 0.1 percent from the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, total annualized real GDP increased \$871 million or 1.2 percent from the previous year.

Hawaii's total personal income increased during the fourth quarter of 2022, over the same quarter of 2021; decreased proprietors' income was more than offset by the increased values in other components of personal income in the quarter.

In the fourth quarter of 2022, total nominal annualized personal income (i.e. not adjusted for inflation) increased \$5,207.8 million or 6.1 percent over that of 2021. In 2022, average personal income was \$88,103.6 million, an increase of \$245.0 million or 0.3 percent from the previous year. In the fourth quarter of 2022, personal income per capita was \$63,342, a 6.5 percent increase over the same quarter of the previous year.

In the fourth quarter of 2022, wages and salaries increased \$3195.8 million or 7.7 percent over the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, wages and salaries increased \$3,285.9 million or 8.3 percent from the previous year.

Supplements to wages and salaries, consisting of employer payments to retirement plans, private group health insurance plans, private workers compensation plans, and other such benefits, increased \$554.8 million or 4.7 percent in the fourth quarter of 2022 from the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, supplements to wages and salaries increased \$388.6 million or 3.3 percent from the previous year.

Proprietors' income decreased \$57.0 million or 0.8 percent in the fourth quarter of 2022 over that of 2021. In 2022, proprietors' income was up \$35.7 million or 0.5 percent from the previous year.

Dividends, interest, and rent increased \$885.1 million or 5.3 percent in the fourth quarter of 2022 from the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, income in this category was up \$768.2 million or 4.7 percent from the previous year.

The annualized personal current transfer receipts increased \$1,168.4 million or 7.1 percent in the fourth quarter of 2022 from the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, personal current transfer receipts decreased \$3,706.5 million or 18.4 percent from the previous year, reflecting the expiration of COVID-19 assistance.

Contributions to government social insurance (which is subtracted from total personal income, increased \$539.2 million or 7.9 percent in the fourth quarter of 2022 compared to the same quarter of 2021. In 2022, these contributions increased \$525.9 million or 7.9 percent from the previous year.

In the fourth quarter of 2022, total non-farm private sector annualized earnings increased \$3,225.6 million or 7.5 percent from the same quarter of 2021. In dollar terms, the largest increase occurred in accommodation and food services; followed by retail trade, and transportation and warehousing. During the fourth quarter of 2022, total government earnings increased \$422.3 million or 2.5 percent from the same quarter of 2021. Earnings from the federal government increased \$122.6 million. Earnings from the state and local governments increased \$299.7 million in the quarter.

In the second half of 2022, Honolulu's Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers (CPI-U) increased 6.3 percent from the same period in 2021. This is 1.4 percentage point below the 7.7 percent increase for the U.S. average CPI-U but is higher than the second half of 2021 Honolulu CPI-U increase of 5.0 percent from the same period of the previous year. In the second half of 2022, the Honolulu CPI-U increased the most in Transportation (12.6 percent), followed by Medical Care (10.5 percent), Food and Beverages (7.8 percent), Other Goods and Services (7.8 percent), Housing (4.7 percent), Education and Communication (1.7 percent), and Apparel (1.5 percent) compared to the second half of 2021. Recreation was the lone decrease at 1.3 percent in the second half of 2022.

Tax Revenues – 2nd Quarter 2023

The State general fund tax revenues decreased slightly in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the same quarter of 2022. Among the components shown, the GET increased the most in dollar terms, followed by the Transient Accommodations Tax (TAT), and Net Corporate Income Tax. Net Individual Income Tax revenues decreased.

In the first quarter of 2023, total tax collections distributed to the State general fund totaled \$2,208.4 million, a decrease of \$9.1 million or 0.4 percent over the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, State general fund tax revenues increased \$1,303.4 million or 16.0 percent over the previous year.

During the first quarter of 2023, GET revenues (excluding the Honolulu County Surcharge) totaled \$1,139.4 million, an increase of \$123.1 million or 12.1 percent over the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, GET revenues increased \$659.0 million or 18.3 percent from the previous year.

Compared to the first quarter of 2022, Net Individual Income Tax revenues decreased \$135.0 million or 16.6 percent to \$679.2 million in the first quarter of 2023. In the first quarter of 2023, Declaration of Estimated Taxes decreased \$73.8 million or 24.5 percent, Payments with Returns decreased \$15.8 million or 17.5 percent, Revenues from Withholding Tax on Wages increased \$38.3 million or 6.1 percent, and Refunds increased \$83.7 million or 39.9 percent. In 2022, Net Individual Income Tax collections increased 141.3 million or 4.2 percent from 2021.

Net Corporate Income Tax revenues, which tend to be volatile by nature, increased from \$19.2 million in the first quarter of 2022 to \$35.2 million in the first quarter of 2023, an increase of \$16.0 million. In the first quarter of 2023, the Declaration of Estimated Taxes increased \$24.5 million or 53.1 percent, the Payment with Returns decreased \$1.2 million or 13.2 percent, and the Refunds increased \$7.4 million or 20.3 percent, compared with the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, Net Corporate Income Tax revenues increased \$44.6 million or 18.9 percent from the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2022, Transient Accommodations Tax (TAT) revenues increased \$32.6 million or 16.6 percent compared to the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, TAT revenues increased \$321.8 million or 63.3 percent from the previous year.

According to the most recent data available, in the fourth quarter of 2022, the Retailing tax base increased 14.2 percent or \$1,427.9 million, the Services tax base increased 9.6 percent or \$411.1 million, the Contracting tax base increased 10.0 percent or \$254.2 million, and the Hotel Rentals tax base increased 38.1 percent or \$462.1 million, compared to the same quarter of the previous year. For 2022, the Retailing tax base increased 17.5 percent, the Services tax base increased 14.0 percent, the Contracting tax base increased 6.7 percent, and the Hotel Rentals tax base increased 64.3 percent.

Tourism – 2nd Quarter 2023

Domestic visitor arrivals and international visitor arrivals both increased in the first quarter of 2023.

The total number of visitor arrivals by air increased 424,426 or 21.5 percent in the first quarter of 2023, compared to the same quarter of 2022. The total average daily census Increased by 37,448 or 17.6 percent in the quarter. In 2022, total visitor arrivals by air increased 2,374,674 or 35.0 percent, while the average daily census increased 53,374 or 29.8 percent from the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, total visitor arrivals on domestic flights increased 162,786 or 8.8 percent compared to the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, domestic arrivals were up 1,590,325 or 23.9 percent from the previous year.

Arrivals on international flights increased 261,640 or 192.0 percent in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, international arrivals increased 784,349 or 648.3 percent from the previous year.

In terms of major market areas, from the first quarter of 2022 to the same period of 2023, arrivals from the U.S. West increased 70,539 or 6.1 percent, arrivals from the U.S. East increased 57,907 or 9.6 percent, and arrivals from Japan increased 89,926 or 991.6 percent. In 2022, arrivals from the U.S. West were up 813,237 or 18.2 percent; arrivals from the U.S. East were up 477,995 or 24.0 percent; and Japanese arrivals were up 180,823 or 954.9 percent from the previous year.

The total average daily visitor census was up 17.6 percent or 37,448 visitors per day in the first quarter of 2023, over the same quarter of 2022. The domestic average daily census increased 7.7 percent or 14,719 visitors per day, while the international average daily census increased 109.5 percent or 22,729 visitors per day. In 2022, the domestic average daily census increased 32,666 or 18.8 percent; and the international average daily census increased by 20,708 or 411.1 percent from the previous year.

Nominal visitor expenditures by air totaled \$5,350.0 million in the first quarter of 2023, an increase of \$1,122.1 million or 26.5 percent from the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, visitor expenditures totaled \$19,251.8 million, an increase of \$6,124.8 million or 46.7 percent from the previous year.

Total airline capacity, as measured by the number of available seats flown to Hawaii, increased 7.9 percent or 246,914 seats in the first quarter of 2023, domestic seats decreased 1.8 percent or 49,091 seats, and international seats increased 86.5 percent or 296,005 seats, compared to the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, the number of total available seats increased 18.7 percent or 2,010,546 seats, domestic seats increased 7.9 percent or 809,979 seats, and international seats increased 264.5 percent or 1,200,567 seats from the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, the statewide hotel occupancy rate averaged 75.2 percent, 4.9 percentage points higher than that of the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, the statewide hotel occupancy rate averaged 73.6 percent, 16.1 percentage points higher than the previous year.

Construction – 2nd Quarter 2023

The indicators of Hawaii's construction industry were mixed in the first quarter of 2023. Construction jobs and government contracts awarded increased in the quarter, however, private building authorizations and State government CIP expenditures decreased.

In the first quarter of 2023, the number of jobs in the construction sector increased 6.3 percent or 2,300 jobs compared with the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, the construction sector added 200 jobs or 0.5 percent from the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, private building authorizations in the state decreased \$78.2 million or 9.0 percent, compared with the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, private building authorizations in the state decreased \$167.8 million or 4.5 percent compared with the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, private building authorizations in Honolulu decreased \$121.9 million or 24.6 percent, compared with the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, private building authorizations in Honolulu decreased \$243.9 million or 10.8 percent, compared with the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, private building authorizations in Hawaii County increased \$33.5 million or 18.0 percent, compared with the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, private building authorizations in Hawaii County increased \$128.1 million or 17.6 percent, compared with the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, private building authorizations in Maui increased \$9.0 million or 5.8 percent, compared with the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, private building authorizations in Maui decreased \$63.6 million or 10.0 percent compared with the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, private building authorizations (residential only) in Kauai increased \$1.2 million or 3.6 percent, compared with the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, private building authorizations in Kauai County increased \$11.6 million or 8.9 percent compared with the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, government contracts awarded increased \$2,960.7 million or 1,342.5 percent, compared with the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, government contracts awarded increased \$818.9 million or 15.9 percent compared with the previous year. In March 2023, the U.S. Navy awarded a task order (for a November 2021 indefinite-delivery/indefinite-quantity multiple-award contract), where Hawaii was designated the place of performance (POP) for 100 percent of \$2.8B. State government CIP expenditures decreased \$9.8 million or 3.1 percent in the first quarter of 2023 compared with the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, state government CIP expenditures declined \$21.4 million or 1.6 percent from the previous year.

The Honolulu Construction Cost Index for Single Family Residence increased 3.4 percent in the first quarter of 2023 compared to the same quarter of 2022 and similarly increased 4.3 percent for High-Rise Building. In 2022, the index for Single Family Residence increased 6.2 percent and 6.1 percent for High-Rise Building as compared to the previous year.

Average home prices decreased by 0.6 percent in the first quarter of 2023, with single family home prices down 5.5 percent and condo prices up 8.0 percent over the same quarter of the previous year. The purchase of homes decreased 38.4 percent for local buyers, declined 41.3 percent for mainland buyers, and decreased 16.9 percent for foreign buyers over the same quarter of the previous year.

In the first quarter of 2023, Honolulu's median price for single family resales was \$1,025,000, down \$75,000 or 6.8 percent over the same quarter of 2022. The median price for condominium unit resales was \$500,000, down \$10,000 or 2.0 percent over the same quarter of 2022. In the first quarter of 2023, the number of single-family unit resales decreased 37.0

percent, and the number of condominium unit resales decreased 38.9 percent, compared with the first quarter of 2022. In 2022, the number of single-family unit resales decreased 23.2 percent, and condominium unit resales decreased 11.8 percent compared with the previous year.

Other Indicators – 2nd Quarter 2023

The total number of bankruptcy filings in Hawaii declined 3.7 percent or by 9 cases for the first quarter of 2023, from the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, total filings declined 20.2 percent or 245 cases from the same period of the previous year.

The number of Chapter 7 filings, the largest category, increased 0.6 percent or 1 case in the first quarter of 2023. Chapter 7 filings are intended to liquidate assets and discharge debt. In 2022, Chapter 7 filings decreased 28.2 percent or 246 cases from the same period of the previous year.

Chapter 11 filings decreased from 2 cases in the first quarter of 2022 to 0 case in the first quarter of 2023. In 2022, Chapter 11 filings increased to 14 cases from 9 cases in the same period of the previous year. Chapter 11 filings involve the structuring of repayment plans for companies.

Chapter 13 filings decreased 9.5 percent or 8 cases in the first quarter of 2023, from the same quarter of 2022. In 2022, Chapter 13 filings declined 1.2 percent or 4 cases from the same period of the previous year. Chapter 13 bankruptcy allows debtors to work out repayment arrangements with creditors.

Federal Government and Military

The federal government plays an important role in Hawaii's economy. According to the most recent U.S. Bureau and Economic Analysis ("BEA") data, the total compensation of employees ("COE") of federal government employees in Hawaii was about \$8.8 billion in 2021, up 1.4% from the previous year. The total COE of combined military and civilian federal employees in Hawaii accounted for about 17.3% of Hawaii's total COE in 2021. Between 2009 and 2021, the annual average compounded growth rate for COE was 3.1% for federal civilian personnel and 0.2% for military personnel in Hawaii. The military personnel accounted for 52.3% of the total federal COE in 2021. The federal government accounted for about 11.4% of State GDP in Hawaii in 2021, a majority of which is defense related.

The most recent BEA data also shows that the earnings of federal government employees in the first quarter of 2022 increased 2.3% over the same period of 2021. In 2021, the earnings of federal government employees increased 2.2% from the previous year.

Future levels of federal funding (including defense funding and COVID-19 mitigation and economic recovery funds) in Hawaii may be subject to, among other things, potential spending cutbacks and deferrals that may be implemented to reduce the federal budget deficit, but also may increase to reflect such factors as the COVID-19 emergency and the importance of the Asia Pacific Region. Accordingly, the nature and extent of future levels of federal funding cannot be predicted. The State does not anticipate nor is the State dependent upon the receipt of any future federal COVID-19 funding or grants.

Transportation

Because the State's population resides on seven islands, the State is dependent on fast, efficient, low cost transportation, both interstate and intrastate.

Sea Transportation.

The State is dependent on regular maritime shipping service for overseas lifeline support. According to a Hawaii Department of Business and Economic Development and Tourism Study, 80% of all goods are imported into the State and 98% passes through the Statewide Commercial Harbors System ("Harbors System") managed by the Department of Transportation, Harbors Division. While nearly all visitors to the State arrive by air, sea transportation provides the State with the bulk of both its imported goods and delivery of exported local products. Overseas and inter island cargo shipments for the fiscal years 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020 and 2021 (the most recent information available) amounted to 20.8 million short tons, 20.3 million short tons, 21.5 million short tons 20.0 million short tons and 18.3 million short tons, respectively.

The Harbors System is comprised of ten commercial harbors, operated and maintained by the Department of Transportation, Harbors Division as a single integrated system for financial and management purposes. The Harbors System is an Enterprise Fund of the State and is required by Hawaii statutes to be self-sustaining, thus, it is authorized to impose and

to collect rates and charges for the use of the facilities and properties of the Harbors System enabling it to pay its operating expenses and to pay its bond debt service. The State manages, maintains and operates the Harbors System to provide for the efficient movement of cargo and passengers. Harbors System facilities are located on the six major islands of the State in four counties, indicated as follows: (a) Honolulu Harbor and Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor, of the City and County of Honolulu located on the island of Oahu, comprising the Oahu Harbor District; (b) Hilo Harbor and Kawaihae Harbor, of the County of Hawaii, located on the island of Hawaii, comprising the Hawaii Harbor District; (c) Nawiliwili Harbor and Port Allen Harbor, of the County of Kauai, located on the island of Kauai, comprising the Kauai Harbor District; and (d) Kahului Harbor and Hana Harbor located on the island of Maui, Kaunakakai Harbor located on the island of Molokai, and Kaunapali Harbor located on the island of Lanai, all located in the County of Maui, comprising the Maui Harbor District.

The State uses nine of the 10 commercial harbors, excluding the Hana Harbor, to facilitate the movement of goods from and between the U.S. mainland, foreign ports and inter island ports. The U.S. military moves most of its cargo through the State's Harbors System.

The Harbors System is a hub and spoke system; Honolulu Harbor serves as the hub and the harbors located on the neighbor islands serve as the spokes of this Harbors System. Honolulu Harbor serves as the major distribution point for incoming overseas containerized cargo and vehicles, that are shipped to the neighbor islands and it is the primary consolidation center for the export of the State's products to overseas ports. Overseas and inter-island cargo tonnage handled through Honolulu Harbor was 11.1 million short tons in fiscal year 2017, 11.1 million short tons in fiscal year 2018, 11.5 million short tons in fiscal year 2019, 10.6 million short tons in fiscal year 2020 and 9.6 million short tons in fiscal year 2021. The Harbors System experienced a decrease in cargo activity during fiscal years 2020 and 2021 due to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic commencing in the Spring of 2020 and continuing through early Summer of 2021.

Act 200, SLH 2008, was enacted to authorize a statewide Harbors Modernization Plan ("HMP") to allow the Harbors System to undertake harbor infrastructure improvements at Kahului Harbor on Maui, Nawiliwili Harbor on Kauai, Hilo and Kawaihae Harbors on Hawaii, and Honolulu and Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbors on Oahu and to issue harbor system revenue bonds to finance these harbor infrastructure improvements. In addition to the six commercial harbors included in HMP, Act 200 placed Hana Harbor on Maui under the jurisdiction of the Harbors System and included appropriations for its upgrade. Act 200 also designated the Aloha Tower Development Corporation ("ATDC") as the entity responsible for the management and implementation of the HMP; however, as of July 1, 2010, the Harbors Division assumed the management and implementation responsibilities of the HMP and other harbor infrastructure improvements. Act 152, SLH 2011 placed ATDC under the Department of Transportation for administrative purposes and repealed prior references to ATDC's role for the HMP. The Deputy Director Harbors currently serves as the Acting Chief Executive Officer for the ATDC.

The Harbors Division has completed several HMP projects and is in the process of completing the keystone Kapalama Container Terminal ("KCT"). The KCT Phase I container yard project was completed during calendar year 2021, and the KCT Phase II construction of nearly 2,000 linear feet of piers began during January 2021 with projected completion to occur during April 2024.

Air Transportation.

The statewide airports system consists of 15 airports; 11 serving both commercial and general aviation, and four small airports for general aviation only, all located on six islands within the State of Hawaii. The principal airport which provides facilities for overseas flights (i.e., other than interisland flights within the State) is Daniel K. Inouye International Airport ("HNL") on the island of Oahu. HNL is located approximately five miles by highway from the center of the downtown area of Honolulu. It has four runways, two of which (12,000 feet and 12,300 feet) are among the nation's longest. With 54 gates for overseas and interisland flights with loading bridges and an additional five ground loaded gates in Terminal 3 and G Gates (former Diamond Head concourse). The Mauka Concourse provides an additional six wide-body gates or eleven narrow-body gates, these are included in the gate total above. HNL is the most important airport in the State airports system.

Kahului Airport on the island of Maui, Hilo International Airport (formerly General Lyman Field) at Hilo and Ellison Onizuka Kona International Airport at Keahole (both on the island of Hawaii), and Lihue Airport on the island of Kauai; provides interisland flights and service direct flights to and from the continental United States and Canada. Ellison Onizuka Kona International Airport at Keahole also provides direct flights to and from Japan.

Total passenger counts were 37.4 million in fiscal year 2019 but declined to 28.6 million in fiscal year 2020 and 12.3 million in fiscal year 2021 due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. The preliminary data indicated that the enplaned passenger counts recovered to 1.5 million in May 2022, or 92% of the May 2019 level. Total operating revenues

declined from \$440.8 million in fiscal year 2019 to \$383.0 million in fiscal year 2020 and \$282.6 million in fiscal year 2021. \$133.3 million of Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act federal stimulus funds were received in fiscal year 2020 and fiscal year 2021 to reduce the impact of the revenue decreases. The Airports Division is in the process of seeking reimbursement of \$46.4 million under the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2021(CRRSA), and \$144.3 million under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA).

Capital Improvement Projects to modernize the State's airport facilities continue to move forward. The projects are funded by cash, revenue bonds, federal grants, passenger facility fees, and rental car facility collections. In addition to the usual Federal grants, the Airports received additional Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) grants. The BIL established two programs over five years: (a) the Airport Infrastructure Grant (AIG) Allocated Program that allocates grants annually to eligible airports, and (b) the AIG Competitive Program that allocates in a competitive process. The Department of Transportation, Airports Division has received \$49.3 million under the AIG Allocated Program and \$10.0 million under the AIG Competitive Program for the first year of the 5-year period. The Department of Transportation completed two major projects at HNL: the Mauka Concourse in August 2021 and the Consolidated Rent A Car (CONRAC) facility in December 2021.

Land Transportation. In the State, three levels of government have authority to construct and maintain public highways, streets and roads. These levels of government are the State, the counties and various federal agencies. The State is served by approximately 4,369.15 linear miles of public highways, streets and roads administered by the Department of Transportation and the counties. An additional 129.54 miles of public highways, streets and roads open to the public in national parks and military reservations are the responsibility of various federal agencies, including the United States National Park Service and the military services.

The State Highway System, which is administered by the Department of Transportation, consists of 948.82 linear miles of roadways. The Department has classified the State Highway System as follows: Interstate, Freeway Expressway, Principal Arterial, Minor Arterial, Major Collector, Minor Collector, and Local.

The City and County of Honolulu has completed 79% of the guideway and 43% of the stations of a new 20-mile fixed guideway mass transit system to provide rail service along Oahu's east-west corridor between Kapolei and downtown Honolulu (terminating at Ala Moana Shopping Center) as of August 2022. Construction of the project has been funded with the City and County of Honolulu surcharge of 1/2 of 1% imposed upon Oahu activities subject to the 4% General Excise and Use Taxes ("GET Surcharge") and with federal moneys. In response to projected funding shortfalls, Act 1, 1st Special Session 2017, extended the GET Surcharge, increased the transient accommodations tax and allocated a portion of the increased revenues to provide additional funding for construction of the fixed guideway mass transit system. Act 1 extended the GET Surcharge from December 31, 2027 to December 31, 2030, decreased the State's retainage for administrative expenses from 10.0% to 1.0%, increased the transient accommodations tax from 9.25% to 10.25% from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2030 and allocated those revenues to the system. Act 1 prohibited use of the GET Surcharge and transient accommodations tax revenues for operation or maintenance costs of the system and administrative costs of the Honolulu Authority for Rapid Transportation. Act 1, SSLH 2021, authorizes the counties to establish and administer their own transient accommodations tax (TAT) at a maximum rate of 3%. The City and County of Honolulu subsequently passed Ordinance No. 21-33 which imposed a 3% county transient accommodations tax on Oahu transient rental properties effective December 14, 2021. For the first two years, one third of the TAT revenue is dedicated to the rail project and from the third year one half of the TAT revenues is dedicated. Due to projected funding shortfalls, the Honolulu Authority for Rapid Transportation ("HART") submitted a 2022 Recovery Plan (the "Plan") to the Federal Transit Administration on June 3, 2022, which proposed to shorten the rail line by 1.25 miles eliminating two stations, and to defer a 1,600-stall parking structure in a station in Pearl City. The Plan was approved by the Federal Transit Administration on September 30, 2022. With the approval of the Plan, HART is now eligible to receive the remaining \$744 million in federal funding. Construction and operation of this system is the sole responsibility of HART and the City and County of Honolulu.

Education

Unlike many other states, the State operates a statewide public school system for elementary, intermediate, and high schools. The public education system at all levels (elementary, intermediate, high school, colleges and universities) is financed at the State level rather than the local level. This includes both capital outlays and costs of operation.

For the 2022-23 school year, the State's public schools are focusing on full in-person learning. In the 2022-2023 school year, system enrollment in 292 K-12 public schools (includes 36 charter schools) decreased to a total of 170,039 from a total of 173,437 for the 2021-2022 school year.

The University of Hawaii was established in 1907 on the model of the American system of land grant universities created initially by the Morrill Act of 1862. In the 1960s and 1970s, the University was developed into a system of accessible and affordable campuses. These institutions currently include:

- (a) a research university at Manoa, offering a comprehensive array of undergraduate, graduate and professional degrees through the doctoral level, including law, and a medical school and a cancer research center in Kakaako in downtown Honolulu;
- (b) a comprehensive, primarily baccalaureate institution at Hilo, offering professional programs based on a liberal arts foundation and selected graduate degrees; a College of Pharmacy with a four year curriculum leading to a Doctor of Pharmacy degree, seated its inaugural class in the fall of 2007;
- (c) a baccalaureate institution at West Oahu, for which a new permanent campus was opened in August 2012, offering degrees in the liberal arts and professional studies; and
- (d) a system of seven open-door community colleges spread across the islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui and Hawaii, offering quality liberal arts and workforce programs.

The University of Hawaii system reopened its 10 campuses across the State for the fall 2021 semester on August 23, 2021 for in-person instruction. Mandatory vaccination policies were suspended on March 26, 2022 and mandatory face mask requirements were lifted on September 17, 2022. Masking is still strongly encouraged in crowded indoor spaces and required for those who have contracted the virus.

In the fall of 2021, 49,773 students attended the University of Hawaii System, 19,098 of them on the Manoa campus. For the fall of 2022, it is projected that 50,064 will attend the University of Hawaii System, 19,450 of them on the Manoa campus. If such projections are accurate, this will be the second year in a row that systemwide enrollment has increased.

State Housing Programs

Since 1970, the State has undertaken a program to alleviate the shortage of housing in the State under a comprehensive housing law. The law recognizes that all phases of housing are related to one another and consequently attempts to cover all such phases, from construction through permanent financing, and also attempts to solve or mitigate the housing problem by using both the public and private sectors. To this end the State has undertaken, among other things, facilitating the development of real property and the construction of dwelling units thereon in partnerships with qualified developers and contractors. The State's participation in such partnerships has consisted of construction financing (interim financing), including land acquisition. Other State efforts include construction and permanent financing for developers of residential housing; development by the State itself of single and multifamily residential housing units on land owned by the State or on land purchased or to be purchased for such purpose or on land to be leased from others; and loans to qualified residents of the State who are qualified purchasers of affordable dwelling units.

The State also administers federal and state housing assistance programs for low income families. Included are the management of low rent public housing units, the administration of the Section 8 tenant based housing assistance program and other federal and State programs intended to provide very low to low income residents with safe, decent and sanitary housing.

The State housing programs previously were carried out by the Housing and Community Development Corporation of Hawaii (the "HCDCH"). On July 1, 2006, pursuant to Act 196, SLH 2005, as amended by Act 180, SLH 2006, the HCDCH was bifurcated into the Hawaii Public Housing Authority (the "HPHA") and the Hawaii Housing Finance and Development Corporation (the "HHFDC"). The assets, obligations and functions of the HCDCH were transferred to the HHFDC and to the HPHA, as provided by such Acts. The HHFDC performs the function of housing finance and development. The HHFDC is empowered to raise funds through the issuance of revenue bonds and to use such funds for housing purposes. The bonds are special obligations of the HHFDC and do not impact the debt limit of the State, nor do the bonds constitute general obligations of the State. The HPHA performs the function of developing and maintaining public housing.

Cybersecurity Risks

The Office of Enterprise Technology Services ("ETS") within the Hawaii State Department of Accounting and General Services provides governance for executive branch information technology projects and supports the management and operation of computer and telecommunication services to State agencies, including programs in fulfillment of statutorily

mandated cybersecurity duties outlined under Hawaii Revised Statutes. ETS is led by the Chief Information Officer of the State, with the advice of an eleven member steering committee appointed by the Governor, Chief Justice, Senate President and Speaker of the House of Representatives. The Chief Information Security Officer reports to the Chief Information Officer and is responsible for establishing cybersecurity standards for the State executive branch and ensuring that system operations stay current with best practices.

Information technology systems, including those operated or utilized by the State, may be vulnerable to breaches, hacker attacks, computer viruses, physical or electronic break-ins or similar unintentional events or deliberate actions which can result in the unintended release and distribution of private or confidential data or other information or misappropriation of assets. The State has taken, and continues to take, measures to protect its information technology systems from the threat of such “cyberattacks,” but there can be no assurance that the State or any department thereof or any of their vendors will not experience a breach. If such a breach occurs, the financial consequences could have an economic impact on the State, or on its ability to efficiently perform routine functions, or on the ability of the State or one or more of its component units to deliver services.

As discussed below, climate change produces both sea level rise and unpredictable weather patterns fueling tropical storms, hurricanes, storm surges, heavy rains, high winds, and floods. In many locations across the state, critical technology infrastructure, such as extensive aerial and underground network backbones, support facilities, and microwave radio towers, are susceptible to those severe weather outcomes today. Other infrastructure, such as computer servers, storage, network connections, electrical power and cooling equipment located below the ground water table in some locations, now face potential storm flooding and water backups, with future sea level rises increasing those flooding conditions. ETS has started to incrementally move that infrastructure to better protected locations and migrate to more flexible and less vulnerable environments, such as remote cloud computing services.

The Hawaii State Energy Office (“HSEO”) within the Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism is statutorily mandated to promote energy efficiency, renewable energy, and clean transportation to achieve a resilient clean energy economy. HSEO is led by the Chief Energy Officer of the State, appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Hawaii State Senate. HSEO coordinates the overall transition of the state economy from fossil fuels to renewable energy. HSEO is the energy resilience lead for planning and coordinating energy-related emergency response operations and assessing hazards to Hawaii’s existing critical energy infrastructure, including cybersecurity. HSEO, in coordination with the Hawaii Emergency Management Agency, is undertaking a FEMA-funded Advance Assistance grant to assess the energy supply chain and the interdependencies of Community Lifelines—FEMA defined customers that provide essential services such as first responders, hospitals, water, and wastewater in response to, and recovery from, all-hazards events.

Climate Change Issues and Natural Disasters

The foreseeable impacts of rising sea levels and other climate change challenges are priorities for Hawaii due to its geographic isolation, coastal-focused society, and observable present-day impacts from coastal erosion and flooding. Hawaii’s vulnerability to climate change and sea level rise is described in the Climate Commission’s 2017 Hawaii’s Sea Level Rise and Vulnerability and Adaptation Report (“Hawaii’s Sea Level Rise Report”), the 2018 National Climate Assessment, Sea Level Rise Guidance from the City and County of Honolulu Climate Change Commission, and elsewhere.

The State has taken crucial steps to address climate change. On June 7, 2017, the Governor signed Act 32 SLH 2017 (the “Climate Change Act”) into law. This marked Hawaii as the first state to enact legislation to mitigate and adapt to climate change in accordance with the Paris Agreement, and formed and tasked the Hawaii Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Commission (the “Climate Commission”). The Climate Commission is tasked with providing direction, facilitation, coordination and planning among state and county agencies, federal agencies, and other partners about climate change mitigation (reduction of greenhouse gases) and climate change resiliency strategies, including, but not limited to, sea level rise adaptation, water and agricultural security, and natural resource conservation. The Climate Commission is administratively based at the State Department of Land and Natural Resources, and jointly co-chaired by the Chairperson of the State Board of Land and Natural Resources and the Director of the State Office of Planning and Sustainable Development.

The Climate Commission uses best available science to inform decision making. Modeling reported by the United Nations’ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in its 5th and 6th Assessment Reports and supporting research project that under a high-end emissions scenario, global mean sea level will rise approximately 1 meter, relative to year 2000 levels, by the end of the century. However, modeling of gravity and rotation changes associated with loss of the global cryosphere show that waters in the vicinity of Hawaii and other tropical Pacific islands will see 20 to 30% greater sea level rise compared to the global mean. These results, scaled to the national system of tidal stations in Hawaii to account for local oceanographic and geophysical conditions, are used to inform policy development in order to reflect the latest peer-reviewed research.

Scientists have observed, documented and predicted that a warming planet will increase the frequency and severity of natural disasters, including hurricanes and volcanic activity (attributed to changing pressure on the Earth's crust from melting ice and increasing sea levels). In August 2018, a weakened Hurricane Lane caused severe mudslides and flash flooding on the Island of Hawaii, where a maximum of 52 inches (1,321 mm) of rain was recorded. The 2018 lower Puna eruption of Kilauea volcano located on the Island of Hawaii resulted in the destruction of over 700 homes, the evacuation of approximately 2,000 residents, temporary highway blockages and other adverse disruptions. Record 24-hour rainfall on Kauai in that same year and in 2021 caused a community to be cut off for months.

The Hawai'i Sea Level Rise Report includes descriptions of the anticipated Sea Level Rise Exposure Areas that would be impacted by 1.0, 2.0 and 3.2 feet of sea level rise, and estimates of impacts on private property in the State and on the State's public infrastructure. The Hawai'i Sea Level Rise Report predicted that if the State's sea levels were to rise 3.2 feet, over 25,800 acres of coastal and low lying land, one third of which is designated for urban use, and 38 miles of coastal roads in the Sea Level Rise Exposure Areas would be chronically flooded, and an estimated \$19 billion of economic loss would result. The Hawai'i Sea Level Rise Report also contains recommendations for reducing the impacts of sea level rise, erosion, and wave inundation.

While no assurances can be given as to the frequency or severity of any future natural disasters, how much they are influenced by climate change, nor what impact, individually or in the aggregate, such disasters may have on the State, its residents or its overall financial condition, the Climate Commission, through its members, partners, and the Climate Ready Hawaii Initiative is incorporating climate change adaptation into day-to-day processes of governance to guard against uncertain future conditions made more uncertain by a changing climate—in short, to “climate proof” and “climate mainstream” climate change-induced risk and address vulnerabilities. Experience from recovery from the above referenced mudslides, flash flooding, volcanic activity has been incorporated these factors.

In 2019, the Climate Commission created the Climate Ready Hawaii Initiative to support state and county government agencies and communities in maintaining best available information and practices for sea level rise adaptation actions. The Climate Ready Hawaii Initiative includes a community resilience building planning process to help Hawaii's communities, counties and institutions of any scale to identify their top priorities based on climate change hazards cross-referenced with strengths and vulnerabilities relative to infrastructure, social and environmental characteristics. The Climate Ready Hawaii Initiative would operationalize these climate change induced risk into standard operating procedures for departments and agencies statewide.

In 2021, the State passed legislation requiring the State Office of Planning and Sustainable Development, in cooperation with each state agency having operational responsibilities over state facilities, to identify existing and planned facilities that are vulnerable to sea level rise, flooding impacts, and natural hazards, to assess a range of options to mitigate the impacts of sea level rise to those facilities and to submit annual reports to the Governor, the Legislature, and State climate change mitigation and adaptation commission regarding the vulnerability and adaptation assessments for State facilities and the progress made in implementing sea level rise adaptation in future plans, programs, and capital improvement needs and decisions. The State Office of Planning and Sustainable Development has initiated a study with results pending.

Additionally, effective May 1, 2022, all mandatory seller disclosures required in real property transactions pursuant to Chapter 508D, Hawaii Revised Statutes will need to include indication if a residential real property lies within the sea level rise exposure area.

RED HILL BULK FUEL STORAGE FACILITY

The U.S. Navy's Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility in Halawa Valley supports military operations in the Pacific. The Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility can store up to 250 million gallons of fuel. It consists of 20 steel lined tanks, encased in concrete, and built into cavities that were mined inside of Halawa Valley during World War II. Each tank has a storage capacity of approximately 12.5 million gallons. The tanks are connected to three pipelines that run 2.5 miles through a tunnel to fueling piers at Pearl Harbor. Presently, 18 tanks are operational, and two are not. Each of the 20 tanks at the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility measures 100 feet in diameter and is 250 feet in height. The Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility currently stores and dispenses three types of petroleum fuel - marine diesel for ships and two types of jet fuel, JP-5 and JP-8. Historically the facility also stored Navy Special Fuel Oil, Navy distillate, motor gasoline and aviation gasoline.

The Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility sits approximately 100 feet directly above Oahu's primary drinking water supply, the Southern Oahu Basal Aquifer. Citizens connected to municipal water supplies in the area around the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility receive their drinking water from either the Honolulu Board of Water Supply or the Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Water System.

In January 2014, in the course of refilling Tank #5 following its maintenance and repair work, the U.S. Navy identified an estimated fuel release of up to 27,000 gallons of JP-8 jet fuel from the tank and reported the release to the Hawaii Department of Health. The U.S. Navy subsequently drained the tank and collected samples from existing monitoring wells. Results taken in and around Tank 5 indicated a spike in levels of hydrocarbons in soil vapor and groundwater. In response to the January 2014 fuel release from the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility, the Environmental Protection Agency and Hawaii Department of Health negotiated an enforceable agreement, known as an Administrative Order on Consent, with the U.S. Navy and the Defense Logistics Agency. The Administrative Order on Consent requires the U.S. Navy and DLA to take actions, subject to Hawaii Department of Health and Environmental Protection Agency approval, to address fuel releases and implement infrastructure improvements to protect human health and the environment. Since the effective date of the Administrative Order on Consent, the U.S. Navy and DLA have implemented numerous infrastructure improvements at the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility and developed many reports on the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility's infrastructure.

On May 6, 2021, Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility operators improperly executed a fuel transfer procedure resulting in two piping joint ruptures and a subsequent spill of JP-5 fuel inside the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility lower access tunnel in the vicinity of Tanks #18 and #20. Most of this fuel spilled into and remained in a fire suppression retention line. On November 20, 2021 a watch stander inadvertently struck a low point drain valve in the fire suppression retention line with the passenger cart of a train, cracking the pipe and spilling up to 19,377 gallons of fuel deposited there on May 6, 2021. Up to 5,542 gallons of fuel remained unrecovered, with some portion of that fuel contaminating the Red Hill well and the U.S. Navy drinking water distribution system. Approximately 93,000 U.S. Navy water system users were impacted. The Environmental Protection Agency partnered with the U.S. Navy, U.S. Army and Hawaii Department of Health in an Interagency Drinking Water System Team to restore safe drinking water to the affected residents and workers. The team, which launched in December 2021, completed drinking water restoration in March 2022. The U.S. Navy is required over the next two years to continue testing the affected drinking water area and continue work to clean up the Red Hill well and impacted groundwater. In addition in July 2021, a release of about 150 gallons of marine diesel into Pearl Harbor was detected at Kilo Pier due to corrosion that created a small hole in a pipe. Approximately 110 gallons was recovered and the pipeline was emptied.

Following the November 2021 contamination of Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam's drinking water system, the Hawaii State Department of Health issued an emergency order to the U.S. Navy that required the U.S. Navy to cease all operations at the facility and defuel the 18 operational underground fuel storage tanks. The Hawaii State Emergency Order was issued on December 6, 2021 and then was reissued on May 6, 2022.

The Department of Defense launched a thorough review of the facility's long-term future, to include the option of defueling and permanently closing the Red Hill facility. On March 7, 2022, the Secretary of Defense directed the Secretary of the Navy, in coordination with the Commander of the United States Indo-Pacific Command, to take all steps necessary to defuel and permanently close the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility. On June 30, 2022, the Secretary of the U.S. Navy in coordination with the Defense Logistics Agency issued a defueling plan on behalf of the Department of Defense. The plan provides interim milestones to be achieved throughout the defueling process and shares an initial timeline for defueling the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage facility. The plan identified December 31, 2024 as the earliest date that is consistent with the safe defueling of the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility. The plan was submitted to the Hawaii Department of Health on June 30, 2022, to fulfill the requirements in the Hawaii State Department of Health May 6, 2022 emergency order.

On July 22, 2022, the Hawaii Department of Health disapproved the plan, citing a lack of detail. The Hawaii Department of Health set a September 7, 2022 deadline for the U.S. Navy to resubmit its detailed defueling plan. Additionally, on August 11, 2022, the Environmental Protection Agency sent the U.S. Navy a comment letter that requests additional information be incorporated into the plan to be submitted on September 7, 2022. The U.S. Navy submitted a supplement to the June 30, 2022 defueling plan to the Hawaii Department of Health on September 7, 2022. Pursuant to the May 6, 2022 emergency order the U.S. Navy is required to submit a Red Hill Facility Closure Plan to the Hawaii Department of Health no later than November 1, 2022.

Following the November 2021 contamination, the Honolulu Board of Water Supply shut down its Aiea Well and Halawa Shaft, the major source of potable water for urban Honolulu. The Honolulu Board of Water Supply is presently pumping at higher rates from other well stations that also serve metropolitan Honolulu to make up the 20% loss from shutting down the Halawa Shaft. This condition is being monitored closely as extended pumping at higher rates can cause water salinity levels to rise and affect both the aquifer and the water pumped. Presently, the situation with the Honolulu Board of

Water Supply wells serving urban Honolulu is stable. However, extended closure of the Halawa Shaft could result in mandatory water conservation measures and moratoriums on new water use to prevent the effects of over pumping other well stations.

At this time the State cannot predict the ultimate impact on the economy of the State associated with the Red Hill Bulk Fuel Storage Facility contamination.

REVENUE PROJECTIONS; CERTAIN TAX COLLECTIONS

Introduction

The State Constitution requires that there be established by law a Council on Revenues (the “Council”) to prepare revenue estimates of the State government and to report such estimates to the Governor and the Legislature. The revenue estimates serve as the basis for the Governor’s budget preparation and the Legislature’s appropriation of funds and enactment of revenue measures. If the Council’s latest revenue estimates are not used by the Governor or the Legislature for budget preparation or appropriations, respectively, then the party not using the latest estimates must publicly state the reasons for using a differing revenue estimate. Act 278, SLH 1980, provided for the establishment of such a council consisting of seven members, with three members appointed by the Governor and two members each appointed by the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House. Pursuant to statute, the Council is required to report its estimates and revisions by June 1, September 10, January 10, and March 15. The Council also revises its estimates when it determines that such revisions are necessary or upon request of the Governor or the Legislature. The Council’s estimates are used by the Department of Budget and Finance in formulating the State Multi Year Program and Financial Plan, the Executive Budget, and the Executive Supplemental Budget for submission to the Legislature and in executing the budgets authorized by the Legislature.

The following is a summary of the Council’s actions over the past three years.

In September 2019, the Council raised its forecast for growth in fiscal year 2020 from 4.0% to 4.1% based on its belief that Hawai‘i’s economy continues to be strong but cited uncertainty about the future. The Council lowered its growth forecast for fiscal year 2021 and fiscal year 2022 from 4.0% to 3.0% based on the expectation of economic headwinds. The Council also forecast an annual growth rate of 4.0% for fiscal year 2023 through fiscal year 2026 at 4.0%.

In January 2020, the Council maintained its growth forecast for fiscal year 2020 at 4.1%. The Council adjusted its growth forecast for fiscal year 2021 from 3.0% to 4.0%, maintained the growth rate for fiscal year 2022 at 3.0%, decreased the growth rate for fiscal year 2023 from 4.0% to 3.0%, and maintained the annual growth rate of 4.0% for fiscal year 2024 to fiscal year 2026. The Council believed that Hawai‘i’s economy continues to be strong but cited uncertainty about the future. The Council acknowledged that the risk of an economic downturn has diminished in the near future and conditions have improved but there were concerns that the economy may have reached the end of its current expansionary cycle.

In March 2020, the Council lowered its growth rate for fiscal year 2020 from 4.1% to 3.8%, based on deterioration of the economic outlook due to the COVID-19 virus. The Council also lowered the fiscal year 2021 forecast from 4.0% to 0% on an expectation of an economic downturn. The Council raised its forecast for fiscal year 2022 from 3.0% to 5.0% and forecasted annual growth of 4.0% for fiscal year 2023 to fiscal year 2026 based on the assumption that the effects of COVID-19 virus would not be long-term.

On May 28, 2020, the Council held a meeting to forecast revenue growth for the State General Fund revenues, and reported to the Governor as follows:

“The Council lowered its forecast to -7.0% for fiscal year (FY) 2020 and -12.0% in FY 2021 in light of the economic downturn prompted by the COVID-19 virus. The Council expects a rebound in revenues of 12.0% in FY 2022 and a growth rate of 3.0% for FYs 2023-2026.

The Council based its FY 2020 forecast on the sharp decline in revenues in the April General Fund statement and the May daily cash report as of May 25, 2020 that resulted from the sudden stop in tourism arrivals and the Governor’s Stay-At-Home order. The Council also considered the impacts of the delay in the filing deadline for 2019 income taxes from April 20th, 2020 to July 20th, 2020, which will shift some revenue collections from FY 2020 to FY 2021. The estimated revenue to be shifted for the balance of taxes due in April 20, 2020 is expected to be less than amounts paid with the April 20, 2019 returns since taxes paid then incorporated the 2018 tax rate increases from 8.25% to 11.0% for the highest individual income tax rate bracket. For 2019 tax returns, taxpayers would have increased their 2019 quarterly estimated taxes to take into account the increased tax rates in order to avoid underpayment tax penalties.

The Council acknowledged the great amount of uncertainty surrounding the forecast figures for FY 2021 and FY 2022 due to questions surrounding the nature of the disease and the government's response to stop the virus in Hawaii. For the FY 2021 estimate, the Council made the assumption that the 14-day self-quarantine period imposed on transpacific passengers (with exceptions for persons traveling to perform certain critical infrastructure functions) would be lifted by late July 2020 and substituted with other mechanisms to screen for disease, such as pre-flight testing of passengers and/or allowing easier access to passengers flying to Hawaii in "travel bubbles". The Council also considered the possibility of a second wave of infections because of the experiences of Hong Kong and Singapore.

The Council also discussed the infectiousness, modes of transmission, and possible vaccines and treatments for the COVID-19 virus, and assumed in its analysis that a vaccine or effective treatment against the disease would be made available during the FY 2022 period, which would encourage more tourists to fly to Hawaii since they would feel more comfortable flying with less exposure to disease when making long airplane trips to Hawaii.

The Council discussed the significant role that tourism plays in Hawaii's economy and why other industries could not replace tourism in generating significant business revenue and Hawaii General Fund tax revenues in the next two years. For example, although agriculture development is significant in making Hawaii more self-reliant, sales of agricultural products, manufacturers, and wholesalers are often only subject to a 0.5% tax rate, as opposed to the 4.0% tax rate imposed on other types of income such as rental income, retail income, service income, contracting income, and other types of income. In addition, the transient accommodations rental rate of 10.25% is primarily paid by hotels and other transient accommodations connected to tourism such as vacation rentals. Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii's economy, extended delays in the return of visitors will have major impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the State government's role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth.

The Council discussed the implications of the federal fiscal stimulus known as the CARES Act and the importance of the Federal Reserve's actions to supply liquidity to the financial system. The federal fiscal stimulus directed approximately \$7.5 billion to Hawaii's economy. An additional source of uncertainty is what will happen when certain stimulus programs like the \$600 per person increase to unemployment insurance and the Payroll Protection Program (PPP) run out in July.

The Council adopted specific adjustments recommended by the Department of

Taxation to reflect effects on General Fund tax revenues due to tax law changes enacted by the 2019 Legislature."

In July 2020, the Department of Taxation reported that the fiscal year 2020 preliminary cumulative general fund tax collections were down by 6.2% over the same period in fiscal year 2019. The fiscal year cumulative general fund growth rate for fiscal year 2020 was subsequently revised to -6.3%.

In September 2020, the Council revised its forecast for fiscal year 2021 from -12.0% to -11%, lowered fiscal year 2022 from 12.0% to 8.5%, increased fiscal year 2023 from 3.0% to 6.0%, increased fiscal year 2024 from 3.0% to 4.0% and maintained fiscal years 2025-2027 at 3.0%. The Council also reported the following to the Governor:

"The Council acknowledged the great amount of uncertainty surrounding the forecast figures for FY 2021 and FY 2022. The Council's forecast of 8.5% for FY 2022 resulted in a split 4-3 vote, with the minority stating that the growth rate was likely to be higher.

The Council's FY 2021 forecast considered the fiscal impacts of the delay in the income tax filing deadline from April 2020 to July 2020, which resulted in a shift of \$308 million from FY 2020 to FY 2021. This large revenue shift was a reason why the FY 2021 forecast moved from -12.0% to -11.0% as it offset a downward adjustment. The forecast reflects the depressed economic activity resulting from the global pandemic from COVID-19. The Council expressed concerns about the prolonged closure of the Hawaii tourism economy and the effects of shutdowns of non-essential businesses due to spikes in the COVID-19 infection rates. In addition, the Council discussed the expiration of the Federal fiscal stimulus on the local economy in the current year.

There are a number of unknowns that may significantly affect Hawaii's economic activity and State tax collections like the trajectory of the virus, the availability of a vaccine effective treatment, rapid low-cost testing, the State and Federal government's response to the epidemic, reopening the tourism economy and its timing, and the duration of government shut down measures. Council members also had concerns that once the 14-day quarantine is lifted, tourists may not want to fly to Hawaii for a vacation, weddings, or for business travel, and the tourism experience will likely not be the same due to permanent closures of tourist activities, restaurants, and shopping. Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii's economy, extended delays in the return of visitors will have major impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the State government's role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth."

The Council also adopted specific adjustments to reflect impacts on General Fund tax collections due to law changes enacted during previous legislative sessions (as no laws were enacted during the 2020 Session that had significant impact on General Fund forecasts).

In January 2021, the Council revised its forecast for fiscal year 2021 from -11.0% to -6.5%, lowered fiscal year 2022 from 8.5% to 6.0%, maintained fiscal year 2023 at 6.0% and fiscal year 2024 at 4.0% and increased fiscal years 2025-2027 from 3.0% to 4.0%. The Council acknowledged the continuing significant uncertainty with its forecasts for fiscal years 2021 and 2022, reporting the following to the Governor:

"The Council's FY 2021 forecast considered the fiscal impacts of the delay in the income tax filing deadline for tax year 2019 from April to Jul 2020, which resulted in a shift of \$308 million from FY 2020 to FY 2021. The Council acknowledged that economic activity had rebounded more than expected in the latter part of calendar year 2020 with the opening of tourism under the Safe Travels program. In November and December, tourism appeared to average roughly 25% of the pre-pandemic averages.

Members acknowledged that the COVID-19 pandemic continued to represent a serious risk to public health and the State's economy. Future tax revenues are highly dependent on the trajectory of the virus and the government's ability to simultaneously manage public health risks and economic activity.

The Council expressed concerns about the prolonged restrictions imposed on the Hawaii tourism economy and the potential effects of future shutdowns of non-essential businesses due to spikes in the COVID-19 infection rates. In addition, the Council discussed the impacts on the local economy of the Federal fiscal stimulus packaged that passed December 2020 and the likelihood of additional Federal stimulus."

In March 2021, the Council revised its forecast for fiscal year 2021 from -6.5% to -2.5%, lowered fiscal year 2022 from 6.0% to 4.0%, lowered fiscal year 2023 from 6.0% to 4.0%, maintained fiscal year 2024 at 4.0%, and lowered fiscal years 2025-2027 from 4.0% to 3.5%. The Council's forecast assumed passage of the \$1.9 trillion Federal stimulus bill (the American Rescue Plan Act) as well as the continued relaxation of virus-related restrictions and eventual return to relative normalcy in the near future. The Council also discussed the delayed income tax filing deadline from April 2020 to July 2020 that shifted \$308 million from fiscal year 2020 to fiscal 2021, the adverse economic impact of the 2020 pandemic shutdown, the impact of passage of the American Rescue Plan Act, as well as the taxation of Unemployment Insurance and Pandemic Unemployment Assistance program benefits. Despite increased economic activity since the last shutdown in September 2020, the Council recognized the serious risk the virus continues to present to public health and the State's economy.

In May 2021, the Council revised its forecast for fiscal year 2021 from -2.5% to 5.0%, noting the robust year-to-date collections. The Council also lowered its forecast for fiscal year 2022 from 4.0% to 3.0%, maintained fiscal years 2023 and 2024 at 4.0% and raised fiscal years 2025-2027 from 3.5% to 4.0%. The Council cited a rapid increase in tourist arrivals, renewed consumer spending, the economic impact of the \$1.9 trillion American Rescue Plan Act, and the reductions in public health risks related to COVID-19 as factors influencing its forecast. The Council also expects the year over year growth rate in fiscal year 2022 to be lower due to the delayed IRS and State income tax filing deadline in 2020 which led to delayed actual payments that shifted approximately \$308 million in revenues from fiscal year 2020 to fiscal 2021. The Council also stated the following to the Governor:

"In addition, the Hawaii government, taxpayers, and nonprofit entities benefited from approximately \$20 billion in Federal Coronavirus relief and stimulus funds which were mostly received in FY 2021. The Council expressed uncertainty over whether the economic recovery would gain enough steam for faster economic growth when Federal relief funds are expected to taper off in FY2022 and in future years.

Additional risks that may inhibit the economic recovery include new variants of the virus, slow vaccination efforts in foreign visitor markets, supply constraints in the tourism and other industry sectors, sustained travel hurdles and restrictions, and the continued regulatory restrictions imposed on businesses for public health reasons. The Council expects that visitor arrivals will continue their recovery through the end of the calendar year and into the next few years as the effects of vaccination efforts prompt more people to travel, with domestic travel expected to return more quickly than foreign travel, including visitors from Japan.

Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii's economy, the number of visitors to the State will have major impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the government's role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth in Hawaii."

The Council adopted specific adjustments to reflect impacts on General Fund tax collections due to law changes enacted during previous legislative sessions (as no tax laws were enacted during the 2020 Session that had significant impact on General Fund forecasts).

In July 2021, the Department of Taxation reported that the fiscal year 2021 preliminary cumulative general fund tax collections were up by 8.1% over the same period in fiscal year 2020. The fiscal year cumulative general fund growth rate for fiscal year 2021 was subsequently revised to 8.3%.

In September 2021, the Council increased its General Fund forecast to 6.3% from 3.0% for fiscal year 2022 and forecasted that General Fund tax revenue growth will be 4.0% for fiscal years 2023-2028. The Council reported the following to the Governor:

"The upward revision in the 2022 forecast is due to robust year-to-date collections of general excise and income taxes, the rapid recovery of tourist arrivals, and renewed consumer spending. This follows the reduction of the Covid-19 infection rates and easing of pandemic restrictions in Hawaii due to vaccination efforts in the earlier part of the year. The economic impacts of the \$1.9 trillion American Rescue Plan Act also contributed to the improved economic outlook.

While increasing vaccination rates have helped, the recent surge in COVID-19 cases in Hawaii due to the highly infectious and more lethal Delta variant and the increased demands on local hospital beds and ICU units pose serious risks to public health and the economic outlook. Although herd immunity may not be reached due to vaccine reluctance and Delta's high transmissibility, a transition toward normalcy may be possible if Covid-19 is managed as an endemic disease. The level of uncertainty regarding the trajectory of the Covid-19 virus remains high.

Risks that may inhibit the economic recovery include significant new variants of the virus, vaccine reluctance, sustained travel restrictions, burdensome regulations imposed on businesses for public health reasons, and significant supply chain disruptions. Furthermore, the significant reduction in Federal stimulus spending that occurred in the last fiscal year will also impact Hawaii's economy. The Council expects that domestic visitor arrivals will continue to recover through the end of the calendar year as the effects of vaccination efforts prompt more people to travel, while international travel will continue to be curtailed due to the effect of the pandemic in other countries.

Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii's economy, the number of visitors to the State will have major impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the government's role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth."

The Council adopted specific adjustments recommended by the Department of Taxation to reflect effects on General Fund tax revenues due to tax law changes enacted by the 2021 Legislature including Act 1, SSLH 2021, which: authorizes the counties to establish and administer their own transient accommodations tax (TAT) at a maximum rate of 3% and eliminates the TAT allocation to the counties (\$103.0 million); eliminates the TAT allocation to the tourism special fund (\$79.0 million); and reduces the TAT allocation to the convention center special fund from \$16.5 million to \$11.0 million, all of these amendments take effect in fiscal year 2022. Additionally, the Council's forecast adopts adjustments due to Act 226, SLH 2021, which: relaxes the rules on allocating the low-income housing tax credit (LIHTC) and the installment method, at-risk, and passive activity loss rules and allows the Hawaii LIHTC to be claimed in the initial year even if federal Form 8609 has not been received by the taxpayer; prohibits the deductions and expenses claimed by Hawaii taxpayers to exceed the deductions and expenses claimed by all taxpayers on federal returns; and extends the shortened credit period provided by Act

129, SLH 2016, from tax year 2022 through tax year 2027. Act 226 became effective on July 1, 2021 and applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020. The estimated loss to the General Fund is \$7.8 million in FY 2022, \$24.1 million in FY 2023, \$24.9 million in FY 2024, \$25.6 million in FY 2025, \$26.4 million in FY 2026, \$27.2 million in FY 2027, and \$28.0 million in FY 2028. The Council also adopted specific adjustments recommended by the Department of Taxation to reflect impacts on General Fund tax collections due to law changes enacted during previous legislative sessions.

In January 2022, the Council increased its forecast for fiscal year 2022 from 6.3% to 15.0%, increased its forecast for fiscal year 2023 from 4.0% to 6.9%, and maintained its forecasts for fiscal years 2024 through 2028 at 4.0%. The Council reported the following to the Governor:

“The upward revision in the FY 2022 forecast is due to robust year-to-date collections stemming from the general excise and use tax and the transient accommodation tax, resulting from the rapid recovery of tourist arrivals, renewed consumer spending, inflation, and a significantly larger share of the transient accommodations tax remaining in the general fund. The economic impacts of the \$1.9 trillion American Rescue Plan Act passed in March 2021 contributed to the improved economic outlook along with the reduction in public health risks related to COVID-19.

While increasing vaccination rates have helped, the recent surge in COVID-19 cases due to the Omicron variant in Hawaii and the increased demands on local hospital facilities pose serious risks to public health and the economic outlook. The level of uncertainty regarding the trajectory of the virus remains high.

Risks that may inhibit the economic recovery include new variants of the virus, slow vaccination efforts, sustained travel restrictions, burdensome regulation imposed on businesses for public health reasons, and the reduction in stimulus spending. The Council expects that visitor arrivals will recover through the end of the fiscal year as the effects of vaccination efforts prompt more people to travel, with domestic travel returning more quickly than foreign travel. Although the Council recognized that there are substantial geopolitical and other risks, such as those arising from climate change, these were not factored into the Council’s forecasts.

Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii’s economy, the number of visitors to the State will have major impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the government’s role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth.”

The Council adopted specific adjustments recommended by the Department of Taxation to reflect effects on General Fund tax revenues due to tax law changes enacted by the 2021 Legislature.

In March 2022, the Council increased its forecast for fiscal year 2022 from 15.0% to 21.0%, lowered its forecast for fiscal year 2023 from 6.9% to 6.0%, maintained its forecast for fiscal year 2024 at 4.0%, and lowered its forecasts for fiscal years 2025 through 2028 from 4.0% to 3.5%. The Council reported the following to the Governor:

“The 6.0% increase in the FY 2022 revision is due to strong economic and tax collection data to date. This includes robust year-to-date collections stemming from the rapid recovery of tourist arrivals, renewed consumer spending, additional tax collections due to inflation, and a significantly larger share of the transient accommodations tax remaining in the general fund. Individual and corporate income tax payments in FY 2021 included approximately \$300 million additional amounts that were the result of a deferred 2019 tax filing deadline from April 2020 to July 2020 due to the pandemic, resulting in a shift of tax collections from FY2020 into FY2021. In addition, the economic impacts of the \$1.9 trillion American Rescue Plan Act passed in March 2021 contributed to the improved economic outlook, along with the reduction in public health risks related to COVID-19.

Risks that may inhibit the economic recovery include new variants of the COVID-19 virus, an aggressive monetary policy response from the Federal Reserve to combat inflation, high oil and commodity prices, geopolitical events including economic disruptions associated with the war in Ukraine, supply chain disruptions, sustained travel restrictions in Asian markets due to the Pandemic, burdensome regulations imposed on businesses for public health reasons, and the reduction in Federal stimulus spending.

The Council expects that visitor arrivals will recover through the end of the fiscal year as countries wind down COVID-19 restrictions, with domestic travel returning more quickly than foreign travel. Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii’s economy, the number of visitors to the State will have major

impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the government's role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth."

The Council adopted specific adjustments recommended by the Department of Taxation to reflect effects on General Fund tax revenues due to tax law changes enacted by the 2021 Legislature.

In May 2022, the Council increased its forecast for fiscal year 2022 from 21.0% to 28.0%, lowered its forecast for fiscal year 2023 from 6.0% to 5.0%, lowered its forecast for fiscal year 2024 from 4.0% to 3.5%, and maintained its forecasts for fiscal years 2025 through 2028 at 3.5%. The Council reported the following to the Governor:

"The 7.0% increase in the FY 2022 revision is due to strong economic and tax collection data year-to-date (approximately 32.8% as of April 30, 2022) and because there are only two months remaining in FY 2022. Further, the preliminary General Fund revenue data through the May 20, 2022 continue to indicate positive growth. The robust year-to-date collections stem from the rapid recovery of tourist arrivals, renewed consumer spending, additional tax collections due to high inflation, and a significantly larger share of the transient accommodations tax remaining in the General Fund.

Risks that may inhibit the economic recovery include new variants of the COVID-19 virus, an aggressive monetary policy response from the Federal Reserve to combat inflation, high oil and commodity prices, geopolitical events including economic disruptions associated with the war in Ukraine, significant supply chain disruptions, global and Hawaii labor shortages, sustained travel restrictions in Asian markets due to the Pandemic, burdensome regulations imposed on businesses for public health reasons, and the reduction in Federal stimulus spending.

The Council expects that visitor arrivals will recover through the end of the calendar year as countries wind down COVID-19 restrictions, with domestic travel returning more quickly than foreign travel. Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii's economy, the number of visitors to the State will have major impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the government's role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth."

The Council adopted specific adjustments recommended by the Department of Taxation to reflect effects on General Fund tax revenues due to tax law changes enacted by the 2021 Legislature.

In July 2022, the Department of Taxation reported that the fiscal year 2022 preliminary cumulative general fund tax collections were up 29.0% over the same period in fiscal year 2021. The fiscal year cumulative general fund growth rate for fiscal year 2022 was subsequently revised to 29.1%.

In September 2022, the Council increased its forecast for fiscal year 2023 from 5.0% to 6.5%, increased its forecast for fiscal year 2024 from 3.5% to 4.0%, maintained its forecasts for fiscal years 2025 through 2028 at 3.5%, and added a forecast for fiscal year 2029 at 3.5%. The Council reported the following to the Governor:

"The 1.5% increase in the FY 2023 revision is due to strong economic and tax collection data year to date. This includes robust year-to-date collections stemming from the rapid recovery of tourist arrivals, renewed consumer spending, and additional tax collections due to inflation. Further, the federal government has commenced significant construction and infrastructure projects.

Risks that may inhibit the economic recovery include new variants of the COVID-19 virus, an aggressive monetary policy response from the Federal Reserve to combat inflation, high oil and commodity prices, the potential for stagflation, geopolitical events including economic disruptions associated with the war in Ukraine, supply chain disruptions, labor shortages, sustained travel restrictions in Asian markets due to the Pandemic, burdensome regulations imposed on businesses for public health and other reasons, and the reduction in Federal stimulus spending.

Due to the recent strength of the U.S. dollar compared to foreign currencies, Hawai'i also faces strong competition from international travel destinations, such as Europe. Tourists from Japan may be especially less likely to travel to Hawaii due to unfavorable foreign currency exchange rates for them.

The Council expects that visitor arrivals will recover through the end of the calendar year as countries wind down COVID-19 restrictions, with domestic travel returning more quickly than foreign travel. Given the prominent role of tourism in Hawaii's economy, the number of visitors to the State will

have major impacts on the economy and tax collections. The Council noted that the government's role in facilitating visitor arrivals in a safe and orderly manner is vital for the return of economic growth."

The Council adopted specific adjustments recommended by the Department of Taxation to reflect effects on General Fund tax revenues due to tax law changes enacted by the 2022 Legislature including: Act 80, SLH 2022, which clarifies the amounts received or accrued for stevedoring services, wharfage, and demurrage services are exempt under the general excise tax law within section 237- 24.3, HRS; Act 114, SLH 2022, which makes the State earned income tax credit (EITC) refundable and permanent, and which also adds new incremental increases to both minimum wages and tip credits beginning on October 1, 2022 and increasing through January 1, 2028; Act 216, SLH 2022, which reinstates the Renewable Fuels Production Tax Credit (RFPTC) before its scheduled repeal on December 31, 2021, and which also allows the RFPTC to be refunded under certain conditions; Act 1, SSLH 2021, which authorizes the counties to establish and administer their own transient accommodations tax (TAT) at a maximum rate of 3%, and which also reduces the allocation to the convention center special fund from \$16.5 million to \$11 million, eliminates the \$79 million allocation to the tourism special fund, and the \$103 million allocation to the counties; Act 226, SLH 2021, which relaxes the rules on allocating the low-income housing tax credit (LIHTC), and which also relaxes the installment method, at-risk, and passive activity loss rules and allows the Hawaii LIHTC to be claimed in the initial year even if Federal Form 8609 has not been received by the taxpayer but prohibits the deductions and expenses claimed by Hawaii taxpayers to exceed the deductions and expenses claimed by all taxpayers on federal returns, and which also extends the shortened credit period provided by Act 129, SLH 2016, from tax year 2022 through tax year 2027; Act 2, SLH 2019, which deems marketplace facilitators the sellers of tangible personal property, intangible personal property, and services sold through the marketplace, and which also deems sales of tangible personal property and services by sellers to the marketplace facilitator to be sales at wholesale; Act 3, SLH 2019, which establishes a new estate tax rate bracket of 20% for taxable estates exceeding \$10 million; and Act 20, SLH 2019, which imposes the transient accommodations tax on resort fees and defines resort fees as any mandatory charge or surcharge imposed by an operator, owner, or representative thereof to a transient for the use of the transient accommodation's property, services, or amenities.

These deliberations and considerations have informed the State's General Fund Financial Plan.

General Fund Tax Revenues

Receipts of taxes constitute the largest portion of General Fund revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022, and represent approximately 81% of the total General Fund revenues (as reported by DAGS).

LITIGATION

The State has been named as a defendant in numerous lawsuits and claims arising in the normal course of operations, which are not expected to have a material adverse effect on the State's financial position. Lawsuits and claims that, if ultimately resolved against the State, could have a material adverse effect on the State's financial condition or as to which the State is unable to predict the magnitude of its potential liability, if any, include those described below.

Office of Hawaiian Affairs and Ceded Lands

In 1898, the former Republic of Hawaii transferred certain lands to the United States. Upon Hawaii's admission to the United States in 1959, the United States reconveyed title to those lands (collectively, the "Ceded Lands") to the State of Hawaii (the "State") to be held as a public trust for five purposes: (a) public education, (b) betterment of the conditions of native Hawaiians, (c) development of farm and home ownership, (d) making public improvements, and (e) provision of land for public use. On November 7, 1978, the State Constitution was amended expressly to provide that the Ceded Lands, excluding any "available lands" as defined in the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended, were to be held as a public trust for native Hawaiians and the general public, and to establish the Office of Hawaiian Affairs ("OHA") to administer and manage the proceeds and income derived from a pro rata portion of the Ceded Lands as provided by law, to better the conditions of native Hawaiians. Article XII, Sections 4, 5 and 6, Hawaii Constitution. In 1979, the Legislature adopted HRS Chapter 10 ("Chapter 10"), which, as amended in 1980, specified, among other things, that OHA expend 20% of the funds derived by the State from the Ceded Lands for the betterment of native Hawaiians. Since then, the State's management of the Ceded Lands and its disposition of the proceeds and income from the Ceded Lands have been challenged by OHA, and individual native Hawaiians, Hawaiians and non-Hawaiians. Claims have been made under Article XII, Sections 4 and 6 of the Hawaii Constitution to the effect that the State has breached the public trust, and OHA has not received from the Ceded Lands all of the income and proceeds that it should be receiving. The Legislature, the state and federal courts, and the State's governors have acted to address the concerns raised. However, there can be no assurance that in the future there will not be asserted against the State new claims made under Article XII, Sections 4 and 6 of the Hawaii

Constitution that the State has breached the public trust, or that OHA is not receiving from the Ceded Lands all of the income and proceeds that it should be receiving.

The Office of Hawaiian Affairs v. State of Hawaii; University of Hawaii; Department of Land & Natural Resources; Board of Land & Natural Resources, Civil No. 17-1-1823-11 JPC (1st Cir.). By the letter dated May 31, 2016, addressed to the State's Attorney General and to the Vice-President for Legal Affairs and General Counsel of the University of Hawaii ("UH"), the Office of Hawaiian Affairs gave notice, pursuant to HRS Section 673-3, of its intent to sue the State, the Department of Land and Natural Resources ("DLNR"), and the UH for the State's breach of its fiduciary duties as trustee of the public land trust, in connection with their management of Mauna Kea. OHA filed its Complaint for Declaratory Judgment & Injunctive Relief, Accounting, Restitution, and Damages on November 7, 2017, asserting causes of action for breach of fiduciary duty with respect to the public-land trust and the public-trust doctrine and for breach of contract. On March 23, 2021, OHA and the defendants entered into a stipulation dismissing, with prejudice, all claims asserted by OHA for monetary damages. Such stipulation does not affect OHA's pending claims for declaratory and prospective injunctive relief. The State is not aware of any other claims that OHA may have or assert against the State. Resolution of any claims in favor of OHA and its beneficiaries could have a material adverse effect on the State's financial condition.

Department of Hawaiian Home Lands

Update on Individual Claims Cases. The parties to *Kalima et al. v. State of Hawaii et al.*, Civil No. 99-4771-12-LWC ("Kalima I") entered into settlement negotiations in March and April 2022 with the assistance of the settlement judge, Judge Gary W.B. Chang of the First Circuit Court. On April 14, 2022, the parties agreed on the material terms of a global settlement in this case. Under the terms of the settlement, the State agreed to pay Plaintiffs \$328,000,000 for a full and final release of all class claims, including claims for attorneys' fees and costs. The settlement was conditioned on the Legislature appropriating the funds to pay the settlement amount, and upon final court approval of the settlement under HRCP Rule 23.

On May 3, 2022, the Legislature passed Act 280, Session Laws of Hawaii 2022, which appropriated \$328,000,000 in general funds to fund the State's payment under the settlement agreement, among other appropriations. The appropriation became effective when the Governor signed the bill into law on July 11, 2022.

On August 8, 2022, the State deposited the settlement amount of \$328,000,000 with the Clerk of the Court, First Circuit, State of Hawaii. Under the settlement agreement, the funds are to be held until the Court grants final approval of the settlement. Up to \$1,000,000 of the settlement amount may be spent on claims administration costs prior to final approval.

The Court has appointed a Claims Administrator to implement the class notice plan and claims administration process. The Court has also appointed a Settlement Special Master to supervise the claims administration process and the Claims Administrator, and to provide an accounting of all settlement funds to the Court.

The Court will hold a fairness hearing on April 14, 2023 to determine whether to grant final approval of the settlement. If the Court grants final approval, and no appeal is taken, the defendants shall be released from all claims. The remaining settlement funds on deposit with the Court will be disbursed to individual class members, as well as to class counsel for payment of attorneys' fees. Any remaining settlement funds that cannot be distributed in accordance with the settlement will be paid to the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, State of Hawaii, to be used for the purposes set forth in section 214(a) of the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act.

If final approval of the settlement is not granted, the settlement funds on deposit with the Court will be returned to the State, and the settlement agreement shall be deemed null and void.

Nelson. In the First Amended Complaint filed on October 19, 2007 in *Nelson et al., v. Hawaiian Homes Commission, et al.*, Civil No. 07-1-1663-08 BIA (1st Cir.) ("Nelson"), the plaintiffs allege all defendants breached their duties under Article XII, Sections 1 and 2 of the Hawaii Constitution by not providing sufficient funds to DHHL to place as many beneficiaries on residential, agricultural and pastoral homesteads within a reasonable period of time, and provide a fully functioning farm, ranch and aquaculture support program to maximize utilization of the homestead lands. They also allege that the Hawaiian Homes Commission and its members are in breach of the Hawaiian Home Lands trust for failing to obtain sufficient funds from the Legislature, and otherwise enforcing the provisions of Article XII, Sections 1 and 2 of the Hawaii Constitution, including filing suit against the State. Further, they allege that DHHL and the Hawaiian Homes Commission and its members have violated the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act (the "HHC Act") by leasing Hawaiian home lands solely to generate revenue and for commercial developments that are unrelated to actual homesteading programs, and without adhering to the requirements of Section 207(a) of the HHC Act.

The Nelson plaintiffs asked the court to issue a mandatory injunction requiring DHHL and the Hawaiian Homes Commission and its members to seek, and the State to provide, sufficient funds for DHHL to place as many beneficiaries on the land within a reasonable period of time. On January 21, 2009, the court granted the defendants' motion for entry of summary judgment rejecting all claims that are based on the theory that the Hawaii State Legislature, the State of Hawaii, or any State agency or employee, is required to appropriate, request, or otherwise provide or secure particular amounts of money for DHHL and its programs now and in the future. The court concluded that the political question doctrine barred it from deciding those claims because initial policy determinations that the court lacked authority to make were needed to resolve the parties' dispute over the definition and determination of "sufficient sums" as that term is used in Article XII, Section 1 of the Hawaii Constitution. A final judgment in favor of the State was filed on September 23, 2009, and the plaintiffs appealed.

On January 12, 2011, the Intermediate Court of Appeals concluded that the political question doctrine did not preclude the courts from deciding the plaintiffs' claims, and vacated the judgment and remanded the case to the circuit court for further proceedings. The State and Director of Finance filed an application for writ of certiorari in the Hawaii Supreme Court to reverse the Intermediate Court of Appeals' judgment on appeal, and affirm the circuit court's final judgment, on May 4, 2011. In the Hawaii Supreme Court, the DHHL, and the Hawaiian Homes Commission and its members changed their position, and no longer supported the political question doctrine defense.

The Hawaii Supreme Court issued its decision in *Nelson v. Hawaiian Homes Commission*, 127 Hawaii 185 (2012) (Nelson I), on May 9, 2012, concluded that there are no judicially manageable standards for determining "sufficient sums" for purposes of (a) developing lots, (b) loans, and (c) rehabilitation projects, which are the first three items listed in Article XII, Section 1. The Supreme Court thus held plaintiffs' claims with respect to those items should have been rejected on political question grounds, and the Intermediate Court of Appeals erred in not so concluding. The Hawaii Supreme Court did, however, uphold the Intermediate Court of Appeals as to item (4) of Article XII, Section 1, concluding that there are judicially manageable standards to determine what constitutes sufficient sums for "administrative and operating expenses." The case was remanded to the circuit court for further proceedings.

A trial in circuit court was held, and, on November 27, 2015, the circuit court issued its Findings of Fact, Conclusions of Law and Order. That Order declared and ordered the following: (a) the State of Hawaii has failed to provide sufficient funds to the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands for its administrative and operating budget in violation of the State's constitutional duty to do so under article XII, section 1 of the Hawaii Constitution; (b) the State of Hawaii must fulfill its constitutional duty by appropriating sufficient general funds to the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands for its administrative and operating budget so that the Department does not need to use or rely on revenue directly or indirectly from general leases to pay for these expenses; and (c) although what is "sufficient" will change over the years, the sufficient sums that the legislature is constitutionally obligated to appropriate in general funds for DHHL's administrative and operating budget (not including significant repairs) is more than \$28 million for fiscal year 2015-16. The Court also ruled that (i) prior to 2012, the DHHL Defendants breached their trust duties by failing to take all reasonable efforts—including filing suit—to obtain all the funding it needs for its administrative and operating budget; and (ii) the defendants shall prospectively fulfill their constitutional duties and trust responsibilities; they are enjoined from violating these obligations. (The circuit court also ordered that plaintiffs could collect their costs from the State of Hawaii. The Clerk taxed costs in the amount of \$12,117.66. State Defendants filed a motion to reduce taxation of costs, which motion was partially granted, the circuit court reducing taxed costs to \$11,942.96.) After judgment was entered, the State Defendants filed a motion for reconsideration or to alter or amend the judgment and order on December 21, 2015. The circuit court granted the State's motion for reconsideration in part and denied it in part. The circuit court rejected State Defendants' position that the legislature, and not the courts, has the exclusive prerogative to decide what is a "sufficient sum" for DHHL's administrative and operating (A&O) budget under Article XII, Section 1. It also rejected State Defendants' position that there was insufficient evidence to support the circuit court's conclusion that the "sufficient sum" for DHHL's A&O budget is more than \$28 million for fiscal year 2015-16.

The circuit court, however, granted reconsideration with respect to State Defendants' position that the judicial courts lack the authority, under separation of powers doctrine, to order the legislative branch to appropriate any particular amount of funds to DHHL, by amending paragraphs 3 and 5 of its original Order. Amended paragraph 3 no longer mentions the legislature, and does not mention more than \$28 million. It instead only states that \$9,632,000 is not sufficient, and that the State of Hawaii is required to fund DHHL's A&O expenses by making sufficient general funds available to DHHL for its A&O budget for fiscal year 2015-16. Paragraph 5 was amended to say only that the Defendants "must fulfill their constitutional duty and trust responsibilities" (but without the original line saying Defendants "shall prospectively" fulfill those duties and responsibilities), and the original line saying Defendants are "enjoined from violating these obligations" was removed.

Plaintiffs filed a motion for reconsideration asking the circuit court to add into its revised order a statement saying that “Sufficient sums for DHHL’s (A&O) budget (not including significant repairs) is more than \$28 million for fiscal year 2015-16.” The motion was denied. State Defendants filed a notice of appeal, and Plaintiffs filed a notice of cross-appeal. (The circuit court also taxed the State of Hawaii an additional \$386.34.) The appeal and cross-appeal were filed in the Intermediate Court of Appeals. The parties filed briefs in both appeals, and the Legislature requested, was allowed, and filed an amicus curiae brief in support of the State Defendants’ positions on February 23, 2017. On March 8, 2017, in response to the DHHL Defendants’ application for transfer, the Hawaii Supreme Court transferred the appeal and cross-appeal from the Intermediate Court of Appeals to the Hawaii Supreme Court. By its decision filed on February 9, 2018, in *Nelson v. Hawaiian Homes Commission*, 141 Hawaii 411 (Nelson II), the Hawaii Supreme Court vacated the judgment and amended judgment, and remanded the case to the circuit court after directing the circuit court to use a baseline of \$1.3 to \$1.6 million, adjusted for inflation, to determine whether the State provided sufficient sums for DHHL’s fiscal year 2015-2016 administrative and operating budget.

On remand, the circuit court directed, and the parties filed motions that set out their positions on how the court should proceed in response to the Nelson II decision. State Defendants filed a motion for summary judgment which asked the court to use the methodology set out in a stipulation entered into by the parties immediately prior to the 2015 trial, to derive and then apply the resulting inflation adjustment to the \$1.3 to \$1.6 baseline specified in Nelson II, and establish and compare the resulting “sufficient sum” against the sum the Legislature appropriated for DHHL’s fiscal year 2015-2016 administrative and operating budget, to declare that State Defendants provided sums for DHHL’s fiscal year 2015-2016 administrative and operating budget. The Plaintiffs’ motion acknowledged that State Defendants provided sufficient sums for DHHL fiscal year 2015-2016 operating budget, but “nonetheless failed to provide sufficient funds to the [DHHL] in violation of their constitutional duty to do so under Haw. Const., Art. XII, §1, for many, many years,” and asked the circuit court to declare that “the State of Hawaii failed to provide sufficient funds to the [DHHL].” The DHHL Defendants’ motion asked the circuit court to set inflation rate or, alternatively, for a full evidentiary hearing on three issues: (a) what “inflation” means in the context of the case; (b) whether \$1.3-\$1.6 was DHHL’s actual administrative and operating budget in 1978, and (c) whether the DHHL’s 1978 budget, adjusted for inflation, accurately reflects the “sufficient sums” the legislature is constitutionally required to provide. The motions were heard on June 1, 2020, and denied in a Minute Order filed on June 23, 2020 which provides that the circuit “court will hold an evidentiary hearing, applying the Hawaii Rules of Evidence, to complete the task the court was given on remand: to determine the administrative and operating budget for the 2015-2016 fiscal year by using the 1978 baseline of \$1.3 to \$1.6 adjusted for inflation.”

A two-day evidentiary hearing was held on September 9 and 10, 2020, at which each of the parties presented differing expert testimony for adjusting the 1978 baseline of \$1.3 to \$1.6 million for inflation, and determining whether the Legislature had provided sufficient sums for DHHL’s fiscal year 2015-16 administrative and operating budget. On December 18, 2020, the circuit court entered its Findings of Fact, Conclusions of Law, and Order in favor of the State Defendants. The court found that, by appropriating over \$17 million for FY 2016, the State Defendants provided “sufficient sums” for DHHL’s administrative and operating budget for FY 2015-16, using the only judicially discoverable and manageable standard identified in Nelson I: the 1978 baseline of \$1.3 to 1.6 million, adjusted for inflation. Final judgment was entered on May 25, 2021. DHHL filed a notice of appeal on June 23, 2021, and Plaintiffs filed a notice of cross-appeal on June 24, 2021. The appeal is currently pending in the Hawaii Intermediate Court of Appeals.

Land Use Commission

DW Aina Le’a Development, LLC v. State. Case No. 17-16280, 9th Circuit. Plaintiff DW Aina Le’a filed a complaint in State Circuit Court alleging a takings claim in violation of the Hawai’i and U.S. Constitutions resulting from the Hawai’i Land Use Commission’s reversion to agricultural classification of land Plaintiff had contracted to purchase from a third party for development purposes. The Hawai’i Supreme Court ruled in a separate case that the LUC’s reversion was improper. In its complaint, Plaintiff alleged damages of not less than \$200 million resulting from the taking.

The State removed the case to federal district court and then filed a motion to dismiss based on the statute of limitations. The State successfully argued that Plaintiff’s takings claim was time barred, and the district court granted the State’s motion to dismiss the case on June 13, 2017. Plaintiff appealed to the Ninth Circuit on June 20, 2017. Oral arguments were heard in February 2019, and Circuit Court of Appeals thereafter certified a question to the Hawaii Supreme Court, asking “[w]hat the applicable statute of limitations for a claim against the State[. . .] alleging an unlawful taking of ‘[p]rivate property. . . for public use without compensation,” Haw. Const. art. I, §20.” The parties submitted briefs to the Hawaii Supreme Court on this question (the State’s answering brief was filed on September 13, 2019). The Hawaii Supreme Court set oral argument for April 15, 2020, but in light of the COVID-19 pandemic, subsequently cancelled the oral argument and decided the question without oral argument. The Court’s decision was issued on December 17, 2020. It responded to the certified question by holding that “the statute of limitations for a takings claim under the Hawaii Constitution is six years pursuant to HRS § 657-1(4).”

Following the Hawaii Supreme Court's decision on the certified question, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals, on January 25, 2021, issued a memorandum disposition holding that DW's state and federal takings claims were timely, reversing the District Court's decision, and remanding for further proceedings. Following remand, the District Court reopened the case on January 22, 2021. On April 12, 2021, DW disclosed that it is seeking \$360 million in damages.

On January 7, 2022, the State moved for summary judgment on the grounds that, among other things, DW lacked standing to pursue its takings claims. On February 4, 2022, DW moved for leave to amend its Complaint to add a third party, Aina Le'a, Inc., as a plaintiff. On May 25, 2022, the District Court filed its Order Granting Defendants' Motion for Summary Judgment and Denying Plaintiff's Motion for Leave to Amend, holding that DW lacked standing and denying DW's motion to amend. On May 25, 2022, judgment was entered in favor of the State and against DW.

On June 6, 2022, DW filed a Notice of Appeal to the Ninth Circuit. The State intends to vigorously defend the District Court's judgment on appeal.

Hawaii Employer Union Health Benefits Trust Fund

Dannenberg, et al. v. State of Hawaii, et al. Civil No.: 06-1-1141 JPC, 1st Circuit Court. This class action was originally filed in June 2006 as *Marion Everson, et al. v. State of Hawaii, et al.* The action was stayed while an administrative declaratory action proceeding was pursued before the Board of Trustees of the Hawaii Employer-Union Health Benefits Trust Fund ("EUTF"). That proceeding resulted in a Hawaii Supreme Court decision that held that health benefits for retired State and County employees constitute "accrued benefits" pursuant to Article XVI, section 2, of the Hawaii Constitution. See *Everson v. State*, 122 Hawai'i 402, 228 P.3d 282 (2010).

In December 2010, Plaintiffs, who are retired employees of the State of Hawaii (State) or its constituent counties, filed a Second Amended Complaint in this action claiming that the State, EUTF, and EUTF Board of Trustees (collectively, State Defendants) and the State's constituent counties (collectively, Defendants) have, among other things, violated their constitutional, statutory and contractual rights. Plaintiffs sought declaratory and injunctive relief and monetary damages. In January 2011, State Defendants filed an answer denying the substantive allegations of the Second Amended Complaint.

On August 29, 2013, the First Circuit Court entered an Order Granting Plaintiffs' Motion for Class Action Certification. The class certified is all employees (and their dependent-beneficiaries) who began working for the Territory of Hawaii, State of Hawaii, or any political subdivision thereof, before July 1, 2003, and who have accrued or will accrue a right to post-retirement health benefits as a retiree or dependent-beneficiary of such a retiree.

On December 10, 2012, Plaintiffs filed Plaintiffs' Motion for Partial Summary Judgment seeking judgment in their favor and against Defendants on the liability issues in the lawsuit, i.e., that Plaintiffs be granted their requested declaratory and injunctive relief, and that Defendants be found liable for monetary damages in an amount to be determined later. On July 25, 2013, State Defendants filed State Defendants' Motion for Partial Summary Judgment seeking judgment in their favor and against Plaintiffs on all of Plaintiffs' claims. Both motions were heard by the First Circuit Court on October 30, 2013, and taken under advisement. The circuit court denied Plaintiffs' motion and granted State Defendants' motion for partial summary judgment in October 2014.

Plaintiffs subsequently stipulated to dismiss the remaining claims premised on the contribution cap, which readied the case for final judgment. Plaintiffs thereupon appealed to the Intermediate Court of Appeals. On State Defendants' request, the Hawaii Supreme Court accepted the case on transfer. Briefing on the appeal and cross-appeal was completed in October 2015. In May 2016, the case was argued before the Hawaii Supreme Court. In October 2016, the Hawaii Supreme Court issued an opinion affirming the circuit court's decision in the State's favor to a large extent, but also ruling that the State was not entitled to judgment as a matter of law, and remanded the case to the trial court.

Plaintiffs filed a Third Amended Complaint on December 28, 2017. Since that time, the parties have conducted discovery and have filed several motions, including motions related to the purported class of plaintiffs. The State's motion to decertify the class was granted. On December 3, 2018, Plaintiffs consequently filed a Motion for Recertification of the Class and for Certification of a Damages Subclass ("Plaintiffs' Motion for Recertification"). On February 6, 2019 the Court granted Plaintiffs' Motion for Recertification and an Order granting Plaintiffs' Motion for Recertification was filed on June 21, 2019. A trial date was set for November 3, 2021, pertaining to the question of "what is the promise" and was completed on November 30, 2021. Proposed Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law were submitted by the parties, and the Court has taken its ruling under advisement. The next phase of the trial will commence sometime after the Court issues its ruling. The State intends to continue its vigorous defense against all claims brought against the State, the EUTF, and the EUTF Board in the case.